

Our Ref:

Your Ref:

Date: November 2004

Commercial
Industry Codes

National Grid Company plc
National Grid Transco
House
Warwick Technology Park
Gallows Hill
Warwick
CV34 6DA

To: All Recipients of the Serviced
Grid Code

Tel No: 01926 656335
Fax No: 01926 656520

Dear Sir/Madam

THE SERVICED GRID CODE – ISSUE 3 REVISION 3

Revision 3 of Issue 3 of the Grid Code has recently been approved by the Authority for implementation on **29th November 2004**.

I have enclosed the replacement pages that incorporate the agreed changes necessary to update the serviced copies of the Grid Code Issue 3 held by you to Revision 3 standard.

The enclosed note indicates the changes that are necessary to incorporate the pages and also attached is a brief summary of the changes made to the text.

Yours faithfully



D Payne
Industry Codes



Registered Office:
1-3 Strand
London
WC2N 5EH

Registered in
England and Wales
No 2366977

THE GRID CODE – ISSUE 3 REVISION 3

INCLUSION OF REVISED PAGES

Title Page

Glossary and Definitions

GD - All Pages

Planning Code

PC - Contents pages, Pages 3/4, 21 to 53

Connection Conditions

CC - Contents pages, Pages 17 to 26

Operating Code

OC2 - Contents pages, Pages 1 to 24

OC5 - Pages 1 to 6

Balancing Codes

BC1 - All pages

BC2 - Contents pages, Pages 1 to 20

Data Registration Code

DRC - Pages 19/20, 31/32

Revisions

Pages 3/4

NOTE:

See Page 1 of the Revisions section of the Grid Code for details of how the revisions are indicated on the pages.

NATIONAL GRID COMPANY plc

THE GRID CODE – ISSUE 3 REVISION 3

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

The changes arise from the implementation of modifications proposed in Consultation Paper **F/03** (Proposed changes to Operating Code OC2 – Outage Planning), **E/04** (Further proposed changes to Grid Code OC2) and **D/04** (Grid Code Compliance Issues with Refurbishment of Plant). In addition following a consultation and conclusions by Ofgem the Authority has directed National Grid to update the Grid Code to include requirements associated with Cascade Hydro Schemes.

F/03 and E/04

1. Changes to OC2 to clarify obligations and more fully reflect current practice. Most pages of OC2 have been affected. The DRC has also been updated in line with the OC2 changes.

D/04

2. For new generation connection or modification applications, there is a process pursuant to the CUSC and/or other relevant documents to check plant compliance with the Grid Code requirements and demonstrate the Ancillary Services delivery. This ensures stable and satisfactory voltage and frequency response performance.
3. When plant items are refurbished or replaced, it is equally important that the overall performance is checked to ensure the above requirements continue to be met. Without a process to check refurbished plant performance, system security could be affected and quality of supply impaired. OC5 – Testing and Monitoring has been updated to enable this process to be carried out.

Cascade Hydro

4. Changes to the Glossary and Definitions, Planning Code, Connection Conditions, OC2, OC5 and Balancing Codes 1 and 2 to define Cascade Hydro terms and include requirements on Cascade Hydro Schemes in the Grid Code.

THE GRID CODE

Issue 3

**Revision 3.
29th November 2004**

Copyright © NATIONAL GRID COMPANY plc

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without written permission.

THIS DOCUMENT IS ISSUED BY:-

**NATIONAL GRID COMPANY PLC
COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRY CODES UNIT
NATIONAL GRID TRANSCO HOUSE
WARWICK TECHNOLOGY PARK
GALLOWS HILL
WARWICK
CV34 6DA**

TEL: 01926 656335

**REGISTERED OFFICE: 1-3 Strand
London
WC2N 5EH**

GLOSSARY AND DEFINITIONS (G & D)

1. In the **Grid Code** the following words and expressions shall, unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, bear the following meanings:

Act The Electricity Act 1989 (as amended by the Utilities Act 2000 and the Energy Act 2004)

Active Energy The electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electric circuit during a time interval, being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous power, measured in units of watt-hours or standard multiples thereof, ie:

1000 Wh = 1 kWh
1000 kWh = 1 MWh
1000 MWh = 1 GWh
1000 GWh = 1 TWh.

Active Power The product of voltage and the in-phase component of alternating current measured in units of watts and standard multiples thereof, ie:

1000 Watts = 1 kW
1000 kW = 1 MW
1000 MW = 1 GW
1000 GW = 1 TW.

Affiliate In relation to any person, any holding company or subsidiary of such person or any subsidiary of a holding company of such person, in each case within the meaning of Section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such section were in force at such date.

Ancillary Service A **System Ancillary Service** and/or a **Commercial Ancillary Service**, as the case may be.

Ancillary Services Agreement An agreement between a **User** and **NGC** for the payment by **NGC** to that **User** in respect of the provision by such **User** of **Ancillary Services**.

Annual Average Cold Spell Conditions or ACS Conditions A particular combination of weather elements which gives rise to a level of peak **Demand** within a **Financial Year** which has a 50% chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone.

<u>Apparent Power</u>	The product of voltage and of alternating current measured in units of voltamperes and standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 VA = 1 kVA 1000 kVA = 1 MVA.
<u>Apparatus</u>	Other than in OC8 , means all equipment in which electrical conductors are used, supported or of which they may form a part. In OC8 it means High Voltage electrical circuits forming part of a System on which Safety Precautions may be applied to allow work and/or testing to be carried out on a System .
<u>Authorised Electricity Operator</u>	Any person (other than NGC in its capacity as operator of the GB Transmission System) who is authorised under the Act to generate, participate in the transmission of, distribute or supply electricity.
<u>Automatic Voltage Regulator or AVR</u>	A continuously acting automatic excitation system to control a Generating Unit terminal voltage.
<u>Authority for Access</u>	An authority which grants the holder the right to unaccompanied access to sites containing exposed HV conductors.
<u>Authority, The</u>	The Authority established by section 1 (1) of the Utilities Act 2000
<u>Auxiliaries</u>	Any item of Plant and/or Apparatus not directly a part of the boiler plant or Generating Unit , but required for the boiler plant's or Generating Unit's functional operation.
<u>Auxiliary Diesel Engine</u>	A diesel engine driving a Generating Unit which can supply a Unit Board or Station Board , which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the Power Station within which it is situated.
<u>Auxiliary Gas Turbine</u>	A Gas Turbine Unit , which can supply a Unit Board or Station Board , which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the Power Station within which it is situated.
<u>Average Conditions</u>	That combination of weather elements within a period of time which is the average of the observed values of those weather elements during equivalent periods over many years (sometimes referred to as normal weather).
<u>Back-Up Protection</u>	Protection equipment or system which is intended to operate when a system fault is not cleared in due time because of failure or inability of the Main Protection to operate or in case of failure to operate of a circuit-breaker other than the associated circuit breaker.

<u>Balancing and Settlement Code or BSC</u>	The code of that title as from time to time amended.
<u>Balancing Code or BC</u>	That portion of the Grid Code which specifies the Balancing Mechanism process.
<u>Balancing Mechanism</u>	Has the meaning set out in NGC's Transmission Licence
<u>Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent or BMRA</u>	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
<u>Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service or BMRS</u>	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
<u>Balancing Principles Statement</u>	A statement prepared by NGC in accordance with Condition C16 of NGC's Transmission Licence .
<u>Bid-Offer Acceptance</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A communication issued by NGC in accordance with BC2.7; or b) an Emergency Instruction to the extent provided for in BC2.9.2.3.
<u>Bid-Offer Data</u>	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
<u>Bilateral Agreement</u>	Has the meaning set out in NGC's Transmission Licence
<u>Black Start</u>	The procedure necessary for a recovery from a Total Shutdown or Partial Shutdown .
<u>Black Start Capability</u>	An ability in respect of a Black Start Station , for at least one of its Gensets to Start-Up from Shutdown and to energise a part of the System and be Synchronised to the System upon instruction from NGC , within two hours, without an external electrical power supply.
<u>Black Start Stations</u>	Power Stations which are registered, pursuant to the Bilateral Agreement with a User , as having a Black Start Capability .
<u>Black Start Test</u>	A Black Start Test carried out by a Generator with a Black Start Station , on the instructions of NGC , in order to demonstrate that a Black Start Station has a Black Start Capability .

<u>BM Participant</u>	A person who is responsible for and controls one or more BM Units . For the avoidance of doubt, it does not imply that they must be active in the Balancing Mechanism .
<u>BM Unit</u>	Has the meaning set out in the BSC , except that for the purposes of the Grid Code the reference to “Party” in the BSC shall be a reference to User .
<u>BM Unit Data</u>	The collection of parameters associated with each BM Unit , as described in Appendix 1 of BC1 .
<u>Boiler Time Constant</u>	Determined at Registered Capacity , the boiler time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
<u>British Standards or BS</u>	Those standards and specifications approved by the British Standards Institution.
<u>BSCCo</u>	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
<u>BSC Panel</u>	Has meaning set out for “Panel” in the BSC .
<u>BS Station Test</u>	A Black Start Test carried out by a Generator with a Black Start Station while the Black Start Station is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies.
<u>BS Unit Test</u>	A Black Start Test carried out on a Generating Unit or a CCGT Unit , as the case may be, at a Black Start Station while the Black Start Station remains connected to an external alternating current electrical supply.
<u>Business Day</u>	Any week day (other than a Saturday) on which banks are open for domestic business in the City of London.
<u>Cancellation of GB Transmission System Warning</u>	The notification given to Users when a GB Transmission System Warning is cancelled.

Cascade Hydro Scheme

Two or more hydro-electric **Generating Units**, owned or controlled by the same **Generator**, which are located in the same water catchment area and are at different ordnance datums and which depend upon a common source of water for their operation, known as:

1. Moriston
2. Killin
3. Garry
4. Conon
5. Clunie
6. Beaully

which will comprise more than one **Power Station**.

Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix

The matrix described in Appendix 1 to **BC1** under the heading **Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix**.

Caution Notice

A notice conveying a warning against interference.

CENELEC

European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation.

CCGT Module Matrix

The matrix described in Appendix 1 to **BC1** under the heading **CCGT Module Matrix**.

CCGT Module Planning Matrix

A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 3 of **OC2** showing the combination of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** which would be running in relation to any given MW output.

Cluster

1. Before Telemetry

A cluster of wind turbines will be formed when the total wind capacity within any circle of five kilometre radius has a **Registered Capacity** of not less than 5MW

2. After Telemetry

Any wind turbine installed within a five kilometer radius of the anemometer position (whether installed before or after the installation of that anemometer) will be deemed to be within the cluster for that anemometer and will not count towards the creation of any new cluster. All other wind turbines may count towards the creation of further clusters.

Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Module or CCGT Module

A collection of **Generating Units** (registered as a **CCGT Module** under the **PC**) comprising one or more **Gas Turbine Units** (or other gas based engine units) and one or more **Steam Units** where, in normal operation, the waste heat from the **Gas Turbines** is passed to the water/steam system of the associated **Steam Unit** or **Steam Units** and where the component units within the **CCGT Module** are directly connected by steam or hot gas lines which enable those units to contribute to the efficiency of the combined cycle operation of the **CCGT Module**.

Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit or CCGT Unit

A **Generating Unit** within a **CCGT Module**.

Commercial Ancillary Services

Ancillary Services, other than **System Ancillary Services**, utilised by **NGC** in operating the **Total System** if a **User** (or other person) has agreed to provide them under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement** with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**).

Committed Project Planning Data

Data relating to a **User Development** once the offer for a **CUSC Contract** is accepted.

Completion Date

Has the meaning set out in the **Bilateral Agreement** with each **User** to that term or in the absence of that term to such other term reflecting the date when a **User** is expected to connect to or start using the **GB Transmission System**.

Complex

A **Connection Site** together with the associated **Power Station** and/or **Network Operator** substation and/or associated **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, as appropriate.

Connection Conditions or CC

That portion of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **Connection Conditions**.

Connection Entry Capacity

Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**

Connected Planning Data

Data which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**.

Connection Point

A **Grid Supply Point** or **Grid Entry Point**, as the case may be.

Connection Site

A **Transmission Site** or **User Site**, as the case may be.

Construction Agreement

Has the meaning set out in **NGC's Transmission Licence**

Contingency Reserve The margin of generation over forecast **Demand** which is required in the period from 24 hours ahead down to real time to cover against uncertainties in **Large Power Station** availability and against both weather forecast and **Demand** forecast errors.

Control Calls A telephone call whose destination and/or origin is a key on the control desk telephone keyboard at a **Transmission Control Centre** and which has the right to exercise priority over (ie. disconnect) a call of a lower status.

Control Centre A location used for the purpose of control and operation of the **GB Transmission System** or a **User System** other than a **Generator's System** or an **External System**.

Control Person The term used as an alternative to "**Safety Co-ordinator**" on the **Site Responsibility Schedule** only.

Control Phase The **Control Phase** follows on from the **Programming Phase** and covers the period down to real time.

Control Point The point from which:-

- a) A **Non-Embedded Customer's Plant** and **Apparatus** is controlled; or
- b) A **BM Unit** at a **Large Power Station** or at a **Medium Power Station** or representing a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** or with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of 50MW or more (in England and Wales) or 5MW or more (in Scotland), is physically controlled by a **BM Participant**; or
- c) In the case of any other **BM Unit**, data submission is co-ordinated for a **BM Participant** and instructions are received from **NGC**,

as the case may be. For a **Generator** this will normally be at a **Power Station**. In the case of a **BM Unit** of an **Interconnector User**, the **Control Point** will be the **Control Centre** of the relevant **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

Control Telephony The method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **NGC Control Engineer(s)** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions.

CUSC Has the meaning set out in **NGC's Transmission Licence**

<u>CUSC Contract</u>	One or more of the following agreements as envisaged in Standard Condition C1 of NGC's Transmission Licence : (a) the CUSC Framework Agreement ; (b) a Bilateral Agreement ; (c) a Construction Agreement or a variation to an existing Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement ;
<u>CUSC Framework Agreement</u>	Has the meaning set out in NGC's Transmission Licence
<u>Customer</u>	A person to whom electrical power is provided (whether or not he is the same person as the person who provides the electrical power).
<u>Customer Demand Management</u>	Reducing the supply of electricity to a Customer or disconnecting a Customer in a manner agreed for commercial purposes between a Supplier and its Customer .
<u>Customer Demand Management Notification Level</u>	The level above which a Supplier has to notify NGC of its proposed or achieved use of Customer Demand Management which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
<u>Customer Generating Plant</u>	A Power Station or Generating Unit of a Customer to the extent that it operates the same exclusively to supply all or part of its own electricity requirements, and does not export electrical power to any part of the Total System .
<u>Data Registration Code or DRC</u>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Data Registration Code .
<u>Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules</u>	The rules relating to validity and consistency of data, and default data to be applied, in relation to data submitted under the Balancing Codes , to be applied by NGC under the Grid Code as set out in the document "Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules" - Issue 7, dated 11 th October 2004. The document is available on the National Grid website or upon request from NGC .
<u>De-Load</u>	The condition in which a Genset has reduced or is not delivering electrical power to the System to which it is Synchronised .
<u>Demand</u>	The demand of MW and Mvar of electricity (i.e. both Active and Reactive Power), unless otherwise stated.
<u>Demand Capacity</u>	Has the meaning as set out in the BSC .

<u>Demand Control</u>	Any or all of the following methods of achieving a Demand reduction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Customer voltage reduction initiated by Network Operators (other than following an instruction from NGC); (b) Customer Demand reduction by Disconnection initiated by Network Operators (other than following an instruction from NGC); (c) Demand reduction instructed by NGC; (d) automatic low Frequency Demand Disconnection; (e) emergency manual Demand Disconnection.
<u>Demand Control Notification Level</u>	The level above which a Network Operator has to notify NGC of its proposed or achieved use of Demand Control which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
<u>Designed Minimum Operating Level</u>	The output (in whole MW) below which a Genset has no High Frequency Response capability.
<u>De-Synchronise</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The act of taking a Generating Unit off a System to which it has been Synchronised, by opening any connecting circuit breaker; or b) The act of ceasing to consume electricity at an importing BM Unit; <p>and the term "De-Synchronising" shall be construed accordingly.</p>
<u>De-synchronised Island(s)</u>	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.1(a)
<u>Detailed Planning Data</u>	Detailed additional data which NGC requires under the PC in support of Standard Planning Data . Generally it is first supplied once a Bilateral Agreement is entered into.
<u>Discrimination</u>	The quality where a relay or protective system is enabled to pick out and cause to be disconnected only the faulty Apparatus .
<u>Disconnection</u>	The physical separation of Users (or Customers) from the GB Transmission System or a User System as the case may be.
<u>Disputes Resolution Procedure</u>	The procedure described in the CUSC relating to disputes resolution.
<u>Distribution Code</u>	The distribution code required to be drawn up by each Electricity Distribution Licence holder and approved by the Authority , as from time to time revised with the approval of the Authority .

<u>Dynamic Parameters</u>	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading BM Unit Data – Dynamic Parameters .
<u>Earth Fault Factor</u>	At a selected location of a three-phase System (generally the point of installation of equipment) and for a given System configuration, the ratio of the highest root mean square phase-to-earth power Frequency voltage on a sound phase during a fault to earth (affecting one or more phases at any point) to the root mean square phase-to-earth power Frequency voltage which would be obtained at the selected location without the fault.
<u>Earthing</u>	A way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an Earthing Device which is either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Immobilised and Locked in the earthing position. Where the Earthing Device is Locked with a Safety Key, the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be retained in safe custody: or (b) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the Local Safety Instructions of NGC or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User, as the case may be.
<u>Earthing Device</u>	A means of providing a connection between a conductor and earth being of adequate strength and capability.
<u>Electrical Standard</u>	A standard listed in the Annex to the General Conditions .
<u>Electricity Council</u>	That body set up under the Electricity Act, 1957.
<u>Electricity Distribution Licence</u>	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (c) of the Act .
<u>Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association</u>	The unincorporated members' club of that name formed inter alia to promote the efficient and economic operation of the procedure for the resolution of disputes within the electricity supply industry by means of arbitration or otherwise in accordance with its arbitration rules.
<u>Electricity Supply Licence</u>	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (d) of the Act .
<u>Electromagnetic Compatibility Level</u>	Has the meaning set out in Engineering Recommendation G5/4 .

<u>Embedded</u>	Having a direct connection to a User System or the System of any other User to which Customers and/or Power Stations are connected, such connection being either a direct connection or a connection via a busbar of another User or of a Transmission Licensee (but with no other connection to the GB Transmission System).
<u>Emergency Instruction</u>	An instruction issued by NGC in emergency circumstances, pursuant to BC2.9, to the Control Point of a User . In the case of such instructions applicable to a BM Unit , it may require an action or response which is outside the Dynamic Parameters , QPN or Other Relevant Data , and may include an instruction to trip a Genset .
<u>Engineering Recommendations</u>	The documents referred to as such and issued by the Electricity Association or the former Electricity Council.
<u>Estimated Registered Data</u>	Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data which either upon connection will become Registered Data , or which for the purposes of the Plant and/or Apparatus concerned as at the date of submission are Registered Data , but in each case which for the seven succeeding Financial Years will be an estimate of what is expected.
<u>European Specification</u>	A common technical specification, a British Standard implementing a European standard or a European technical approval. The terms "common technical specification", "European standard" and "European technical approval" shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them in the Regulations .
<u>Event</u>	An unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a System (including Embedded Power Stations) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.
<u>Exciter</u>	The source of the electrical power providing the field current of a synchronous machine.
<u>Excitation System</u>	The equipment providing the field current of a machine, including all regulating and control elements, as well as field discharge or suppression equipment and protective devices.
<u>Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage</u>	The minimum value of direct voltage that the Excitation System is able to provide from its terminals when it is not loaded, which may be zero or a negative value.
<u>Excitation System Nominal Response</u>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992]. The time interval applicable is the first half-second of excitation system voltage response.

Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system on load ceiling voltage' in IEC 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to **British Standard BS4999** Section 116.1 : 1992].

Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system no load ceiling voltage' in IEC 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to **British Standard BS4999** Section 116.1 : 1992].

Existing AGR Plant

The following nuclear advanced gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the **Total System** at the **Transfer Date**):-

Dungeness B
Hinkley Point B
Heysham 1
Heysham 2
Hartlepool
Hunterston B
Torness.

Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit

In respect of each **Genset** within each **Existing AGR Plant** which has a safety case enabling it to so operate, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of reduction of output as instructed by **NGC** in relation to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** totals 8) instances of flexibility in any calendar year (or such lower or greater number as may be agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate and notified to **NGC**) for the purpose of assisting in the period of low **System NRAPM** and/or low **Localised NRAPM** provided that in relation to each **Generating Unit** each change in output shall not be required to be to a level where the output of the reactor is less than 80% of the reactor thermal power limit (as notified to **NGC** and which corresponds to the limit of reactor thermal power as contained in the "Operating Rules" or "Identified Operating Instructions" forming part of the safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate).

Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant

Both **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** and **Existing AGR Plant**.

Existing Magnox Reactor Plant

The following nuclear gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the **Total System** at the **Transfer Date**):-

Calder Hall
Chapelcross
Dungeness A
Hinkley Point A
Oldbury-on-Severn
Bradwell
Sizewell A
Wylfa.

Export and Import Limits

Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to **BC1** under the heading **BM Unit Data – Export and Import Limits**.

External Interconnection

Apparatus for the transmission of electricity to or from the **GB Transmission System** or a **User System** into or out of an **External System**. For the avoidance of doubt, a single **External Interconnection** may comprise several circuits operating in parallel.

Externally Interconnected System Operator or EISO

A person who operates an **External System** which is connected to the **GB Transmission System** or a **User System** by an **External Interconnection**.

External System

In relation to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** means the transmission or distribution system which it owns or operates which is located outside **Great Britain** and any **Apparatus** or **Plant** which connects that system to the **External Interconnection** and which is owned or operated by such **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

Fault Current Interruption Time

The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers).

Fast Start

A start by a **Genset** with a **Fast Start Capability**.

Fast Start Capability

The ability of a **Genset** to be **Synchronised** and **Loaded** up to full **Load** within 5 minutes.

Final Generation Outage Programme

An outage programme as agreed by **NGC** with each **Generator** at various stages through the **Operational Planning Phase** and **Programming Phase** which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which **GB Transmission System** outages will be planned.

Final Physical Notification Data

Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.

Final Report

A report prepared by the **Test Proposer** at the conclusion of a **System Test** for submission to **NGC** (if it did not propose the **System Test**) and other members of the **Test Panel**.

Financial Year

Bears the meaning given in Condition A1 (Definitions and Interpretation) of **NGC's Transmission Licence**.

Flicker Severity (Long Term)

A value derived from 12 successive measurements of **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** (over a two hour period) and a calculation of the cube root of the mean sum of the cubes of 12 individual measurements, as further set out in **Engineering Recommendation P28** as current at the **Transfer Date**.

<u>Flicker Severity (Short Term)</u>	A measure of the visual severity of flicker derived from the time series output of a flickermeter over a 10 minute period and as such provides an indication of the risk of Customer complaints.
<u>Forecast Data</u>	Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data which will always be forecast.
<u>Frequency</u>	The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in Hertz) at which a System is running.
<u>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit</u>	Each Generating Unit in an Existing AGR Plant for which the Generator has notified NGC that it has a safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate enabling it to operate in Frequency Sensitive Mode , to the extent that such unit is within its Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit . Each such Generating Unit shall be treated as if it were operating in accordance with BC3.5.1 provided that it is complying with its Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit .
<u>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit</u>	In respect of each Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit , 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of flexibility for the purposes of assisting in a period of low System or Localised NRAPM totals 8) instances of reduction of output in any calendar year as instructed by NGC in relation to operation in Frequency Sensitive Mode (or such greater number as may be agreed between NGC and the Generator), for the purpose of assisting with Frequency control, provided the level of operation of each Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit in Frequency Sensitive Mode shall not be outside that agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate in the relevant safety case.
<u>Frequency Sensitive Mode</u>	A Genset operating mode which will result in Active Power output changing, in response to a change in System Frequency , in a direction which assists in the recovery to Target Frequency , by operating so as to provide Primary Response and/or Secondary Response and/or High Frequency Response .
<u>Fuel Security Code</u>	The document of that title designated as such by the Secretary of State , as from time to time amended.
<u>Gas Turbine Unit</u>	A Generating Unit driven by a gas turbine (for instance by an aero-engine).
<u>Gas Zone Diagram</u>	A single line diagram showing boundaries of, and interfaces between, gas-insulated HV Apparatus modules which comprise part, or the whole, of a substation at a Connection Site , together with the associated stop valves and gas monitors required for the safe operation of the GB Transmission System or the User System , as the case may be.
<u>Gate Closure</u>	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .

GB National Demand

The amount of electricity supplied from the **Grid Supply Points** plus:-

- that supplied by **Embedded Large Power Stations**, and
- **GB Transmission System Losses**,

minus:-

- the **Demand** taken by **Station Transformers** and **Pumped Storage Units**

and, for the purposes of this definition, does not include:-

- any exports from the **GB Transmission System** across **External Interconnections**.

GB Transmission System

The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by **Transmission Licensees** within **Great Britain** and used for the transmission of electricity from one **Power Station** to a sub-station or to another **Power Station** or between sub-stations or to or from any **External Interconnection**, and includes any **Plant** and **Apparatus** and meters owned or operated by any **Transmission Licensee** within **Great Britain** in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any **Remote Transmission Assets**.

GB Transmission System Demand

The amount of electricity supplied from the **Grid Supply Points** plus:-

- that supplied by **Embedded Large Power Stations**, and
- exports from the **GB Transmission System** across **External Interconnections**, and
- **GB Transmission System Losses**,

and, for the purposes of this definition, includes:-

- the **Demand** taken by **Station Transformers** and **Pumped Storage Units**.

GB Transmission System Losses

The losses of electricity incurred on the **GB Transmission System**.

GB Transmission System Study Network Data File

A computer file containing details of transmission plant and **Large Power Stations** and the configuration of the connection between them, together with data on **Demand** and on the **GB Transmission System**. These details, when read together as represented in the file, form **NGC's** view of an appropriate representation of the **GB Transmission System** for technical analysis purposes only. The file will only deal with the **GB Transmission System**

<u>GB Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent</u>	A warning issued by NGC , in accordance with OC7.4.8.7, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those Users who are likely to receive Demand reduction instructions from NGC within 30 minutes.
<u>GB Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction</u>	A warning issued by NGC , in accordance with OC7.4.8.6, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of Demand reduction being implemented and which may normally result from an inadequate System Margin .
<u>GB Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin</u>	A warning issued by NGC , in accordance with OC7.4.8.5, which is intended to alert recipients of an inadequate System Margin and which if not improved may result in Demand reduction being instructed.
<u>GB Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance</u>	A warning issued by NGC , in accordance with OC7.4.8.8, which is intended to alert Users of the risk of widespread and serious System disturbance which may affect Users .
<u>General Conditions or GC</u>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the General Conditions .
<u>Generating Plant Demand Margin</u>	The difference between Output Usable and forecast Demand .
<u>Generating Unit</u>	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code , any Apparatus which produces electricity, including, for the avoidance of doubt, a CCGT Unit .
<u>Generation Capacity</u>	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
<u>Generation Planning Parameters</u>	Those parameters listed in Appendix 2 of OC2 .
<u>Generator</u>	A person who generates electricity under licence or exemption under the Act acting in its capacity as a generator in Great Britain .
<u>Generator Performance Chart</u>	A diagram which shows the MW and Mvar capability limits within which a Generating Unit will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.
<u>Genset</u>	A Generating Unit or CCGT Module at a Large Power Station or any Generating Unit or CCGT Module which is directly connected to the GB Transmission System .

<u>Good Industry Practice</u>	The exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced operator engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.
<u>Governor Deadband</u>	The total magnitude of the change in steady state speed (expressed as a range of Hz ($\pm x$ Hz) where "x" is a numerical value) within which there is no resultant change in the position of the governing valves of the speed/load Governing System.
<u>Great Britain or GB</u>	Has the meaning set out in Schedule 1 of NGC's Transmission Licence .
<u>Grid Code Review Panel or Panel</u>	The panel with the functions set out in GC.4.
<u>Grid Entry Point</u>	A point at which a Generating Unit or a CCGT Module or a CCGT Unit , as the case may be, which is directly connected to the GB Transmission System connects to the GB Transmission System .
<u>Grid Supply Point</u>	A point of supply from the GB Transmission System to Network Operators or Non-Embedded Customers .
<u>High Frequency Response</u>	An automatic reduction in Active Power output in response to an increase in System Frequency above the Target Frequency (or such other level of Frequency as may have been agreed in an Ancillary Services Agreement). This reduction in Active Power output must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the Frequency increase on the basis set out in the Ancillary Services Agreement and fully achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the start of the Frequency increase and it must be sustained at no lesser reduction thereafter. The interpretation of the High Frequency Response to a + 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3.
<u>High Voltage or HV</u>	In England and Wales, a voltage exceeding 650 volts. In Scotland, a voltage exceeding 1000 volts.
<u>HV Generator Connections</u>	Apparatus connected at the same voltage as that of the GB Transmission System , including Users' circuits, the higher voltage windings of Users' transformers and associated connection Apparatus .
<u>HP Turbine Power Fraction</u>	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the HP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at Registered Capacity .
<u>IEC</u>	International Electrotechnical Commission.

<u>IEC Standard</u>	A standard approved by the International Electrotechnical Commission.
<u>Implementing Safety Co-ordinator</u>	The Safety Co-ordinator implementing Safety Precautions .
<u>Incident Centre</u>	A centre established by NGC or a User as the focal point in NGC or in that User , as the case may be, for the communication and dissemination of information between the senior management representatives of NGC , or of that User , as the case may be, and the relevant other parties during a Joint System Incident in order to avoid overloading NGC's , or that User's , as the case may be, existing operational/control arrangements.
<u>Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin</u>	The difference between a constraint boundary transfer limit and the difference between the sum of BM Unit Maximum Export Limits and the forecast of local Demand within the constraint boundary.
<u>Indicated Imbalance</u>	The difference between the sum of Physical Notifications for BM Units comprising Generating Units or CCGT Modules and the forecast of Demand for the whole or any part of the System .
<u>Indicated Margin</u>	The difference between the sum of BM Unit Maximum Export Limits submitted and the forecast of Demand for the whole or any part of the System
<u>Instructor Facilities</u>	A device or system which gives certain Transmission Control Centre instructions with an audible or visible alarm, and incorporates the means to return message acknowledgements to the Transmission Control Centre
<u>Integral Equipment Test or IET</u>	A test on equipment, associated with Plant and/or Apparatus , which takes place when that Plant and/or Apparatus forms part of a Synchronised System and which, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, may cause an Operational Effect .
<u>Interconnection Agreement</u>	An agreement made between NGC and an Externally Interconnected System Operator and/or an Interconnector User and/or other relevant persons for the External Interconnection relating to an External Interconnection and/or an agreement under which an Interconnector User can use an External Interconnection .
<u>Interconnector User</u>	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
<u>Interface Agreement</u>	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC .

<u>Intertripping</u>	(a) The tripping of circuit-breaker(s) by commands initiated from Protection at a remote location independent of the state of the local Protection ; or (b) Operational Intertripping .
<u>Intertrip Apparatus</u>	Apparatus which performs Intertripping .
<u>IP Turbine Power Fraction</u>	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the IP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at Registered Capacity .
<u>Isolating Device</u>	A device for achieving Isolation .
<u>Isolation</u>	The disconnection of HV Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) from the remainder of the System in which that HV Apparatus is situated by either of the following: (a) an Isolating Device maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be: (i) maintained by immobilising and Locking the Isolating Device in the isolating position and affixing a Caution Notice to it. Where the Isolating Device is Locked with a Safety Key , the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be retained in safe custody; or (ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the Local Safety Instructions of NGC or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User , as the case may be; or (b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with and maintained by the method set out in the Local Safety Instructions of NGC or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User , as the case may be.
<u>Joint BM Unit Data</u>	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
<u>Joint System Incident</u>	An Event wherever occurring (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or an Embedded Small Power Station) which, in the opinion of NGC or a User , has or may have a serious and/or widespread effect, in the case of an Event on a User(s) System(s) (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded Small Power Station), on the GB Transmission System , and in the case of an Event on the GB Transmission System , on a User(s) System(s) (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded Small Power Station).
<u>Key Safe</u>	A device for the secure retention of keys.

<u>Key Safe Key</u>	A key unique at a Location capable of operating a lock, other than a control lock, on a Key Safe .
<u>Large Power Station</u>	A Power Station in NGC's Transmission Area with a Registered Capacity of 100MW or more or a Power Station in SPT's Transmission Area with a Registered Capacity of 30MW or more; or a Power Station in SHETL's Transmission Area with a Registered Capacity of 5MW or more.
<u>Licence</u>	Any licence granted to NGC or a Relevant Transmission Licensee or a User , under Section 6 of the Act .
<u>Licence Standards</u>	Those standards set out or referred to in Condition C17 of NGC's Transmission Licence and/or Condition D3 of a Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence .
<u>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode</u>	A mode whereby the operation of the Genset is Frequency insensitive except when the System Frequency exceeds 50.4Hz, from which point Limited High Frequency Response must be provided.
<u>Limited High Frequency Response</u>	A response of a Genset to an increase in System Frequency above 50.4Hz leading to a reduction in Active Power in accordance with the provisions of BC3.7.2.
<u>Load</u>	The Active, Reactive or Apparent Power , as the context requires, generated, transmitted or distributed.
<u>Loaded</u>	Supplying electrical power to the System .
<u>Load Factor</u>	The ratio of the actual output of a Generating Unit to the possible maximum output of that Generating Unit .
<u>Load Management Block</u>	A block of Demand controlled by a Supplier or other party through the means of radio teleswitching or by some other means.
<u>Local Joint Restoration Plan</u>	A plan produced under OC9.4.7.11 detailing the agreed method and procedure by which a Genset at a Black Start Station (possibly with other Gensets at that Black Start Station) will energise part of the Total System and meet complementary blocks of local Demand so as to form a Power Island .

<u>Local Safety Instructions</u>	For safety co-ordination in England and Wales, instructions on each User Site and Transmission Site , approved by the relevant NGC or User's manager, setting down the methods of achieving the objectives of NGC's or the User's Safety Rules , as the case may be, to ensure the safety of personnel carrying out work or testing on Plant and/or Apparatus on which his Safety Rules apply and, in the case of a User , any other document(s) on a User Site which contains rules with regard to maintaining or securing the isolating position of an Isolating Device , or maintaining a physical separation or maintaining or securing the position of an Earthing Device .
<u>Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or Localised NRAPM</u>	That margin of Active Power sufficient to allow transfers to and from a System Constraint Group (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as NGC may determine.
<u>Location</u>	Any place at which Safety Precautions are to be applied.
<u>Locked</u>	A condition of HV Apparatus that cannot be altered without the operation of a locking device.
<u>Locking</u>	The application of a locking device which enables HV Apparatus to be Locked .
<u>Low Frequency Relay</u>	Has the same meaning as Under Frequency Relay .
<u>Low Voltage or LV</u>	In England and Wales a voltage not exceeding 250 volts. In Scotland, a voltage exceeding 50 voltage but not exceeding 1000 volts.
<u>Main Protection</u>	Protection equipment or system expected to have priority in initiating either a fault clearance or an action to terminate an abnormal condition in a power system.
<u>Material Effect</u>	An effect causing NGC or a Relevant Transmission Licensee to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of Transmission Plant and/or Transmission Apparatus at the Connection Site (which term shall, in this definition and in the definition of " Modification " only, have the meaning ascribed thereto in the CUSC) or the site of connection or a User to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of its Plant and/or Apparatus at the Connection Site or the site of connection which in either case involves that party in expenditure of more than £10,000.
<u>Maximum Generation Service, MGS</u>	A service utilised by NGC in accordance with the CUSC and the Balancing Principles Statement in operating the Total System .
<u>Maximum Generation Service Agreement</u>	An agreement between a User and NGC for the payment by NGC to that User in respect of the provision by such User of a Maximum Generation Service .

<u>Medium Power Station</u>	A Power Station in NGC's Transmission Area with a Registered Capacity of 50MW or more, but less than 100MW; or a Power Station in SPT's Transmission Area with a Registered Capacity of 5MW or more, but less than 30MW.
<u>Medium Voltage or MV</u>	In England and Wales a voltage exceeding 250 volts but not exceeding 650 volts.
<u>Mills</u>	Milling plant which supplies pulverised fuel to the boiler of a coal fired Power Station .
<u>Minimum Generation</u>	The minimum output (in whole MW) which a Genset can generate under stable operating conditions, as registered with NGC under the PC (and amended pursuant to the PC). For the avoidance of doubt, the output may go below this level as a result of operation in accordance with BC3.7.
<u>Modification</u>	Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a User or NGC to either that User's Plant or Apparatus or Transmission Plant or Apparatus , as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a Material Effect on NGC or a User , as the case may be, at a particular Connection Site .
<u>Mothballed Generating Unit</u>	A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current NGC Financial Year but which could be returned to service.
<u>Multiple Point of Connection</u>	A double (or more) Point of Connection , being two (or more) Points of Connection interconnected to each other through the User's System .
<u>Network Data</u>	The data to be provided by NGC to Users in accordance with the PC , as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix to the PC .
<u>Network Operator</u>	A person with a User System directly connected to the GB Transmission System to which Customers and/or Power Stations (not forming part of the User System) are connected, acting in its capacity as an operator of the User System , but shall not include a person acting in the capacity of an Externally Interconnected System Operator .
<u>NGC</u>	National Grid Company plc.
<u>NGC Control Engineer</u>	The nominated person employed by NGC to direct the operation of the GB Transmission System or such person as nominated by NGC .
<u>NGC Operational Strategy</u>	NGC's operational procedures which form the guidelines for operation of the GB Transmission System .

<u>No-Load Field Voltage</u>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
<u>Non-Embedded Customer</u>	A Customer in Great Britain , except for a Network Operator acting in its capacity as such, receiving electricity direct from the GB Transmission System irrespective of from whom it is supplied.
<u>Normal CCGT Module</u>	A CCGT Module other than a Range CCGT Module .
<u>Novel Unit</u>	A tidal, wave, wind, geothermal, or any similar, Generating Unit .
<u>OC9 De-synchronised Island Procedure</u>	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.4.
<u>On-Site Generator Site</u>	A site which is determined by the BSC Panel to be a Trading Unit under the BSC by reason of having fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements as such terms are used in the BSC .
<u>Operating Code or OC</u>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Operating Code .
<u>Operating Margin</u>	Contingency Reserve plus Operating Reserve .
<u>Operating Reserve</u>	The additional output from Large Power Stations or the reduction in Demand , which must be realisable in real-time operation to respond in order to contribute to containing and correcting any System Frequency fall to an acceptable level in the event of a loss of generation or a loss of import from an External Interconnection or mismatch between generation and Demand .
<u>Operation</u>	A scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a System (including an Embedded Power Station).
<u>Operational Data</u>	Data required under the Operating Codes and/or Balancing Codes .
<u>Operational Day</u>	The period from 0500 hours on one day to 0500 on the following day.
<u>Operation Diagrams</u>	Diagrams which are a schematic representation of the HV Apparatus and the connections to all external circuits at a Connection Site , incorporating its numbering, nomenclature and labelling.
<u>Operational Effect</u>	Any effect on the operation of the relevant other System which causes the GB Transmission System or the System of the other User or Users , as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have operated in the absence of that effect.

<u>Operational Intertripping</u>	The automatic tripping of circuit-breakers to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, System instability, etc. after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power System fault(s) which includes System to Generating Unit , System to CCGT Module and System to Demand intertripping schemes.
<u>Operational Planning</u>	Planning through various timescales the matching of generation output with forecast GB Transmission System Demand together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain Generating Units , of parts of the GB Transmission System and of parts of User Systems to which Power Stations and/or Customers are connected, carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in NGC's Transmission Licence , each Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence or Electricity Distribution Licence , as the case may be.
<u>Operational Planning Margin</u>	An operational planning margin set by NGC .
<u>Operational Planning Phase</u>	The period from 8 weeks to the end of the 5 th year ahead of real time operation.
<u>Operational Procedures</u>	Management instructions and procedures, both in support of the Safety Rules and for the local and remote operation of Plant and Apparatus , issued in connection with the actual operation of Plant and/or Apparatus at or from a Connection Site .
<u>Operational Switching</u>	Operation of Plant and/or Apparatus to the instruction of the relevant NGC Control Engineer and User Responsible Engineer/Operator .
<u>Other Relevant Data</u>	The data listed in BC1.4.2(f) under the heading Other Relevant Data
<u>Out of Synchronism</u>	The condition where a System or Generating Unit cannot meet the requirements to enable it to be Synchronised .
<u>Output Usable or OU</u>	That portion of Registered Capacity which is expected to be available and which is not unavailable due to a Planned Outage .
<u>Over-excitation Limiter</u>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
<u>Part 1 System Ancillary Services</u>	Ancillary Services which are required for System reasons and which must be provided by Users in accordance with the Connection Conditions . An exhaustive list of Part 1 System Ancillary Services is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 1.

Part 2 System Ancillary Services

Ancillary Services which are required for **System** reasons and which must be provided by a **User** if the **User** has agreed to provide them under a **Bilateral Agreement**. A non-exhaustive list of **Part 2 System Ancillary Services** is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 2.

Part Load

The condition of a **Genset**, or **Cascade Hydro Scheme** which is **Loaded** but is not running at its Maximum Export Limit.

Permit for Work for proximity work

In England and Wales, a document issued by **NGC** or a **User** in accordance with its respective **Safety Rules** to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8A.8 and which provides for **Safety Precautions** to be applied and maintained. An example format of **NGC's** permit for work is attached as Appendix E to **OC8A**.

In Scotland, a document issued by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or a **User** in accordance with its respective **Safety Rules** to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8B.8 and which provides for **Safety Precautions** to be applied and maintained. Example formats of the **Relevant Transmission Licensees'** permits for work are attached as Appendix E to **OC8B**.

Partial Shutdown

The same as a **Total Shutdown** except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the **Total System** and there is no electricity supply from **External Interconnections** or other parts of the **Total System** to that part of the **Total System** and, therefore, that part of the **Total System** is shutdown, with the result that it is not possible for that part of the **Total System** to begin to function again without **NGC's** directions relating to a **Black Start**.

Phase (Voltage) Unbalance

The ratio (in percent) between the rms values of the negative sequence component and the positive sequence component of the voltage.

Physical Notification

Data that describes the **BM Participant's** best estimate of the expected input or output of **Active Power** of a **BM Unit**.

Planning Code or PC

That portion of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **Planning Code**.

Planned Maintenance Outage

An outage of **NGC** electronic data communication facilities as provided for in CC.6.5.8 and **NGC's** associated computer facilities of which normally at least 5 days notice is given, but in any event of which at least twelve hours notice has been given by **NGC** to the **User** and which is anticipated to last no longer than 2 hours. The length of such an outage may in exceptional circumstances be extended where at least 24 hours notice has been given by **NGC** to the **User**. It is anticipated that normally any planned outage would only last around one hour.

Planned Outage

An outage of a **Large Power Station** or of part of the **GB Transmission System**, or of part of a **User System**, co-ordinated by **NGC** under **OC2**.

<u>Plant</u>	Fixed and movable items used in the generation and/or supply and/or transmission of electricity, other than Apparatus .
<u>Point of Common Coupling</u>	That point on the GB Transmission System electrically nearest to the User installation at which either Demands or Loads are, or may be, connected.
<u>Point of Connection</u>	An electrical point of connection between the GB Transmission System and a User's System .
<u>Point of Isolation</u>	The point on Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) at which Isolation is achieved.
<u>Post-Control Phase</u>	The period following real time operation.
<u>Power Factor</u>	The ratio of Active Power to Apparent Power .
<u>Power Island</u>	Gensets at an isolated Power Station , together with complementary local Demand .
<u>Power Station</u>	An installation comprising one or more Generating Units (even where sited separately) owned and/or controlled by the same Generator , which may reasonably be considered as being managed as one Power Station .
<u>Power System Stabiliser or PSS</u>	Equipment controlling the Exciter output via the voltage regulator in such a way that power oscillations of the synchronous machines are dampened. Input variables may be speed, frequency or power (or a combination of these).
<u>Preface</u>	The preface to the Grid Code (which does not form part of the Grid Code and therefore is not binding).
<u>Preliminary Notice</u>	A notice in writing, sent by NGC both to all Users identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and to the Test Proposer , notifying them of a proposed System Test .
<u>Preliminary Project Planning Data</u>	Data relating to a proposed User Development at the time the User applies for a CUSC Contract but before an offer is made and accepted.

<u>Primary Response</u>	The automatic increase in Active Power output of a Genset or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand in response to a System Frequency fall. This increase in Active Power output or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the Frequency fall on the basis set out in the Ancillary Services Agreement and fully available by the latter, and sustainable for at least a further 20 seconds. The interpretation of the Primary Response to a – 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.
<u>Programming Phase</u>	The period between Operational Planning Phase and the Control Phase . It starts at the 8 weeks ahead stage and finishes at 17:00 on the day ahead of real time.
<u>Proposal Notice</u>	A notice submitted to NGC by a User which would like to undertake a System Test .
<u>Proposal Report</u>	A report submitted by the Test Panel which contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) proposals for carrying out a System Test (including the manner in which the System Test is to be monitored); b) an allocation of costs (including un-anticipated costs) between the affected parties (the general principle being that the Test Proposer will bear the costs); and c) such other matters as the Test Panel considers appropriate. <p>The report may include requirements for indemnities to be given in respect of claims and losses arising from a System Test.</p>
<u>Protection</u>	The provisions for detecting abnormal conditions on a System and initiating fault clearance or actuating signals or indications.
<u>Protection Apparatus</u>	A group of one or more Protection relays and/or logic elements designated to perform a specified Protection function.
<u>Pumped Storage Generator</u>	A Generator which owns and/or operates any Pumped Storage Plant .
<u>Pumped Storage Plant</u>	The Dinorwig, Ffestiniog, Cruachan and Foyers Power Stations .
<u>Pumped Storage Unit</u>	A Generating Unit within a Pumped Storage Plant .

Quiescent Physical Notification or QPN

Data that describes the MW levels to be deducted from the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** to determine a resultant operating level to which the **Dynamic Parameters** associated with that **BM Unit** apply, and the associated times for such MW levels. The MW level of the **QPN** must always be set to zero.

Range CCGT Module

A **CCGT Module** where there is a physical connection by way of a steam or hot gas main between that **CCGT Module** and another **CCGT Module** or other **CCGT Modules**, which connection contributes (if open) to efficient modular operation, and which physical connection can be varied by the operator.

Rated Field Voltage

Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC 34-16-1:1991** [equivalent to **British Standard BS4999** Section 116.1 : 1992].

Rated MW

The “rating-plate” MW output of a **Generating Unit**, being that output up to which the **Generating Unit** was designed to operate (Calculated as specified in **British Standard BS EN 60034 – 1: 1995**).

Reactive Energy

The integral with respect to time of the **Reactive Power**.

Reactive Power

The product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them measured in units of voltamperes reactive and standard multiples thereof, ie:

$$\begin{aligned} 1000 \text{ VAr} &= 1 \text{ kVAr} \\ 1000 \text{ kVAr} &= 1 \text{ Mvar} \end{aligned}$$

Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions or RISSP

A written record of inter-system **Safety Precautions** to be compiled in accordance with the provisions of **OC8**.

- Registered Capacity**
- (a) In the case of a **Generating Unit** other than that forming part of a **CCGT Module**, the normal full load capacity of a **Generating Unit** as declared by the **Generator**, less the MW consumed by the **Generating Unit** through the **Generating Unit's Unit Transformer** when producing the same (the resultant figure being expressed in whole MW).
 - (b) In the case of a **CCGT Module**, the normal full load capacity of a **CCGT Module** as declared by the **Generator**, being the **Active Power** declared by the **Generator** as being deliverable by the **CCGT Module** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded CCGT Module**, at the **User System Entry Point**), expressed in whole MW.
 - (c) In the case of a **Power Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** deliverable by the **Power Station** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded Power Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **Generator**, expressed in whole MW. The maximum **Active Power** deliverable is the maximum amount deliverable simultaneously by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** less the MW consumed by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** in producing that **Active Power**.

Registered Data Those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes).

Regulations The Utilities Contracts Regulations 1996, as amended from time to time.

Reheater Time Constant Determined at **Registered Capacity**, the reheater time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.

Relevant Transmission Licensee Means SP Transmission Ltd (**SPT**) in its **Transmission Area** and Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Ltd (**SHETL**) in its **Transmission Area**.

Remote Transmission Assets Any **Plant** and **Apparatus** or meters owned by **NGC** which:

- a) are **Embedded** in a **User System** and which are not directly connected by **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** owned by **NGC** to a sub-station owned by **NGC**; and
- b) are by agreement between **NGC** and such **User** operated under the direction and control of such **User**.

Requesting Safety Co-ordinator The **Safety Co-ordinator** requesting **Safety Precautions**.

Responsible Engineer/Operator A person nominated by a **User** to be responsible for **System** control.

<u>Responsible Manager</u>	A manager who has been duly authorised by a User or NGC to sign Site Responsibility Schedules on behalf of that User or NGC , as the case may be.
	For Connection Sites in Scotland a manager who has been duly authorised by the Relevant Transmission Licensee to sign Site Responsibility Schedules on behalf of that Relevant Transmission Licensee .
<u>Re-synchronisation</u>	The bringing of parts of the Network Operator's User System which have become Out of Synchronism with each other back into Synchronism , and like terms shall be construed accordingly.
<u>Safety Co-ordinator</u>	A person or persons nominated by NGC and each User in relation to Connection Points in England and Wales and/or by the Relevant Transmission Licensee and each User in relation to Connection Points in Scotland to be responsible for the co-ordination of Safety Precautions at each Connection Point when work (which includes testing) is to be carried out on a System which necessitates the provision of Safety Precautions on HV Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2), pursuant to OC8 .
<u>Safety From The System</u>	That condition which safeguards persons when work is to be carried out on or near a System from the dangers which are inherent in the System .
<u>Safety Key</u>	A key unique at the Location capable of operating a lock which will cause an Isolating Device and/or Earthing Device to be Locked .
<u>Safety Log</u>	A chronological record of messages relating to safety co-ordination sent and received by each Safety Co-ordinator under OC8 .
<u>Safety Precautions</u>	Isolation and/or Earthing .
<u>Safety Rules</u>	The rules of NGC (in England and Wales) and the Relevant Transmission Licensee (in Scotland) or a User that seek to ensure that persons working on Plant and/or Apparatus to which the rules apply are safeguarded from hazards arising from the System .
<u>Secondary Response</u>	The automatic increase in Active Power output of a Genset or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand in response to a System Frequency fall. This increase in Active Power output or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be fully available by 30 seconds from the time of the start of the Frequency fall and be sustainable for at least a further 30 minutes. The interpretation of the Secondary Response to a -0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.

<u>Secretary of State</u>	Has the same meaning as in the Act .
<u>Settlement Period</u>	A period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half-hour in each hour during a day.
<u>Seven Year Statement</u>	A statement, prepared by NGC in accordance with the terms of NGC's Transmission Licence , showing for each of the seven succeeding Financial Years , the opportunities available for connecting to and using the GB Transmission System and indicating those parts of the GB Transmission System most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity.
<u>SF₆ Gas Zone</u>	A segregated zone surrounding electrical conductors within a casing containing SF ₆ gas.
<u>SHETL</u>	Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited
<u>Shutdown</u>	The condition of a Generating Unit where the generator rotor is at rest or on barring.
<u>Significant Incident</u>	An Event which either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) was notified by a User to NGC under OC7, and which NGC considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the GB Transmission System, and NGC requires the User to report that Event in writing in accordance with OC10 and notifies the User accordingly; or b) was notified by NGC to a User under OC7, and which that User considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that User's System, and that User requires NGC to report that Event in writing in accordance with the provisions of OC10 and notifies NGC accordingly.
<u>Simultaneous Tap Change</u>	A tap change implemented on the generator step-up transformers of Synchronised Gensets , effected by Generators in response to an instruction from NGC issued simultaneously to the relevant Power Stations . The instruction, preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from NGC of the instruction.
<u>Single Line Diagram</u>	A schematic representation of a three-phase network in which the three phases are represented by single lines. The diagram shall include (but not necessarily be limited to) busbars, overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and reactive compensation equipment. It shall also show where Large Power Stations are connected, and the points at which Demand is supplied.
<u>Single Point of Connection</u>	A single Point of Connection , with no interconnection through the User's System to another Point of Connection .

<u>Site Common Drawings</u>	Drawings prepared for each Connection Site which incorporate Connection Site layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common protection/ control drawings and common services drawings.
<u>Site Responsibility Schedule</u>	A schedule containing the information and prepared on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1 of the CC .
<u>Small Power Station</u>	A Power Station in NGC's Transmission Area with a Registered Capacity of less than 50MW or a Power Station in SPT's or SHETL's Transmission Area with a Registered Capacity of less than 5 MW.
<u>Speeder Motor Setting Range</u>	The minimum and maximum no-load speeds (expressed as a percentage of rated speed) to which the turbine is capable of being controlled, by the speeder motor or equivalent, when the Generating Unit terminals are on open circuit.
<u>SPT</u>	SP Transmission Limited
<u>Standard Planning Data</u>	The general data required by NGC under the PC . It is generally also the data which NGC requires from a new User in an application for a CUSC Contract , as reflected in the PC .
<u>Start Time</u>	The time named as such in an instruction issued by NGC pursuant to the BCs .
<u>Start-Up</u>	The action of bringing a Generating Unit from Shutdown to Synchronous Speed .
<u>Statement of Readiness</u>	Has the meaning set out in the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement .
<u>Station Board</u>	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the Auxiliaries of a Power Station , and which is supplied by a Station Transformer . It may be interconnected with a Unit Board .
<u>Station Transformer</u>	A transformer supplying electrical power to the Auxiliaries of a Power Station , which is not directly connected to the Generating Unit terminals (typical voltage ratios being 132/11kV or 275/11kV).
<u>STC Committee</u>	The committee established under the STC .
<u>Steam Unit</u>	A Generating Unit whose prime mover converts the heat-energy in steam to mechanical energy.

Subtransmission System The part of a **User's System** which operates at a single transformation below the voltage of the relevant **Transmission System**.

Supergrid Voltage Any voltage greater than 200kV.

Supplier

(a) A person supplying electricity under an **Electricity Supply Licence**; or

(b) A person supplying electricity under exemption under the **Act**;

in each case acting in its capacity as a supplier of electricity to **Customers** in **Great Britain**.

Surplus A MW figure relating to a **System Zone** equal to the total **Output Usable** in the **System Zone**:

- a) minus the forecast of **Active Power Demand** in the **System Zone**, and
- b) minus the export limit in the case of an export limited **System Zone**,
- or
- plus the import limit in the case of an import limited **System Zone**,
- and
- c) (only in the case of a **System Zone** comprising the **GB Transmission System**) minus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

For the avoidance of doubt, a **Surplus** of more than zero in an export limited **System Zone** indicates an excess of generation in that **System Zone**; and a **Surplus** of less than zero in an import limited **System Zone** indicates insufficient generation in that **System Zone**.

Synchronised

a) The condition where an incoming **Generating Unit** or **System** is connected to the busbars of another **System** so that the **Frequencies** and phase relationships of that **Generating Unit** or **System**, as the case may be, and the **System** to which it is connected are identical, like terms shall be construed accordingly.

b) The condition where an importing **BM Unit** is consuming electricity.

Synchronising Generation The amount of MW (in whole MW) produced at the moment of synchronising.

Synchronising Group A group of two or more **Gensets**) which require a minimum time interval between their **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** times.

<u>Synchronous Compensation</u>	The operation of rotating synchronous Apparatus for the specific purpose of either the generation or absorption of Reactive Power .
<u>Synchronous Speed</u>	That speed required by a Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronised to a System .
<u>System</u>	Any User System and/or the GB Transmission System , as the case may be.
<u>System Ancillary Services</u>	Collectively Part 1 System Ancillary Services and Part 2 System Ancillary Services .
<u>System Constraint</u>	A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions.
<u>System Constrained Capacity</u>	That portion of Registered Capacity not available due to a System Constraint .
<u>System Constraint Group</u>	A part of the GB Transmission System which, because of System Constraints , is subject to limits of Active Power which can flow into or out of (as the case may be) that part.
<u>System Fault Dependability Index or Dp</u>	A measure of the ability of Protection to initiate successful tripping of circuit-breakers which are associated with a faulty item of Apparatus . It is calculated using the formula: $Dp = 1 - F_1/A$ <p>Where: A = Total number of System faults F₁ = Number of System faults where there was a failure to trip a circuit-breaker.</p>
<u>System Margin</u>	The margin in any period between (a) the sum of Maximum Export Limits and (b) forecast Demand and the Operating Margin , for that period.
<u>System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or System NRAPM</u>	That margin of Active Power sufficient to allow the largest loss of Load at any time.

<u>System Operator - Transmission Owner Code or STC</u>	Has the meaning set out in NGC's Transmission Licence
<u>System Tests</u>	Tests which involve simulating conditions, or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the Total System , or any part of the Total System , but which do not include commissioning or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.
<u>System to Demand Intertrip Scheme</u>	An intertrip scheme which disconnects Demand when a System fault has arisen to prevent abnormal conditions occurring on the System .
<u>System Zone</u>	A region of the GB Transmission System within a described boundary or the whole of the GB Transmission System , as further provided for in OC2.2.4, and the term " Zonal " will be construed accordingly.
<u>Target Frequency</u>	That Frequency determined by NGC , in its reasonable opinion, as the desired operating Frequency of the Total System . This will normally be 50.00Hz plus or minus 0.05Hz, except in exceptional circumstances as determined by NGC , in its reasonable opinion when this may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz. An example of exceptional circumstances may be difficulties caused in operating the System during disputes affecting fuel supplies.
<u>Technical Specification</u>	In relation to Plant and/or Apparatus , a) the relevant European Specification ; or b) if there is no relevant European Specification , other relevant standards which are in common use in the European Community.
<u>Test Co-ordinator</u>	A person who co-ordinates System Tests .
<u>Test Panel</u>	A panel, whose composition is detailed in OC12 , which is responsible, inter alia, for considering a proposed System Test , and submitting a Proposal Report and a Test Programme .
<u>Test Programme</u>	A programme submitted by the Test Panel to NGC , the Test Proposer , and each User identified by NGC under OC12.4.2.1, which states the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence, a list of those staff involved in carrying out the System Test (including those responsible for the site safety) and such other matters as the Test Panel deems appropriate.
<u>Test Proposer</u>	The person who submits a Proposal Notice .

<u>Total Shutdown</u>	The situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply from External Interconnections and, therefore, the Total System has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the Total System to begin to function again without NGC's directions relating to a Black Start .
<u>Total System</u>	The GB Transmission System and all User Systems in Great Britain .
<u>Trading Point</u>	A commercial and, where so specified in the Grid Code , an operational interface between a User and NGC , which a User has notified to NGC .
<u>Transfer Date</u>	Such date as may be appointed by the Secretary of State by order under section 65 of the Act .
<u>Transmission</u>	Means, when used in conjunction with another term relating to equipment or a site, whether defined or not, that the associated term is to be read as being part of or directly associated with the GB Transmission System , and not of or with the User System .
<u>Transmission Area</u>	Has the meaning set out in the Transmission Licence of a Transmission Licensee .
<u>Transmission Entry Capacity</u>	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC .
<u>Transmission Licence</u>	A licence granted under Section 6(1)(b) of the Act .
<u>Transmission Licensee</u>	Means the holder for the time being of a Transmission Licence .
<u>Transmission Site</u>	In England and Wales, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by NGC in which there is a Connection Point . For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a User but occupied by NGC as aforesaid, is a Transmission Site . In Scotland, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a Relevant Transmission Licensee in which there is a Connection Point . For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a User but occupied by the Relevant Transmission Licensee as aforesaid, is a Transmission Site .
<u>Transmission System</u>	Has the same meaning as the term "licensee's transmission system" in the Transmission Licence of a Transmission Licensee .

<u>Turbine Time Constant</u>	Determined at Registered Capacity , the turbine time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
<u>Two Shifting Limit</u>	The maximum number of times in any Operational Day that a Genset may De-Synchronise .
<u>Unbalanced Load</u>	The situation where the Load on each phase is not equal.
<u>Under-excitation Limiter</u>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
<u>Under Frequency Relay</u>	An electrical measuring relay intended to operate when its characteristic quantity (Frequency) reaches the relay settings by decrease in Frequency .
<u>Unit Board</u>	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the Auxiliaries of a Generating Unit and which is supplied by a Unit Transformer . It may be interconnected with a Station Board .
<u>Unit Transformer</u>	A transformer directly connected to a Generating Unit's terminals, and which supplies power to the Auxiliaries of a Generating Unit . Typical voltage ratios are 23/11kV and 15/6.6Kv.
<u>Unit Load Controller Response Time Constant</u>	The time constant, expressed in units of seconds, of the power output increase which occurs in the Secondary Response timescale in response to a step change in System Frequency .
<u>User</u>	A term utilised in various sections of the Grid Code to refer to the persons using the GB Transmission System , as more particularly identified in each section of the Grid Code concerned. In the Preface and the General Conditions the term means any person to whom the Grid Code applies.
<u>User Development</u>	In the PC means either User's Plant and/or Apparatus to be connected to the GB Transmission System , or a Modification relating to a User's Plant and/or Apparatus already connected to the GB Transmission System , or a proposed new connection or Modification to the connection within the User System .

User Site

In England and Wales, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **User** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by **NGC** but occupied by a **User** as aforesaid, is a **User Site**.

In Scotland, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **User** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** but occupied by a **User** as aforesaid, is a **User Site**.

User System

Any system owned or operated by a **User** comprising:-

- (a) **Generating Units**; and/or
- (b) Systems consisting (wholly or mainly) of electric lines used for the distribution of electricity from **Grid Supply Points** or **Generating Units** or other entry points to the point of delivery to **Customers**, or other **Users**;

and **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** connecting:-

- (c) The system as described above; or
- (d) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;

to the **GB Transmission System** or to the relevant other **User System**, as the case may be.

The **User System** includes any **Remote Transmission Assets** operated by such **User** or other person and any **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** and meters owned or operated by the **User** or other person in connection with the distribution of electricity but does not include any part of the **GB Transmission System**.

User System Entry Point

A point at which a **Generating Unit**, a **CCGT Module** or a **CCGT Unit**, as the case may be, which is **Embedded** connects to the **User System**.

Water Time Constant

Bears the meaning ascribed to the term "Water inertia time" in IEC308.

Weekly ACS Conditions

Means that particular combination of weather elements that gives rise to a level of peak **Demand** within a week, taken to commence on a Monday and end on a Sunday, which has a particular chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone. This particular chance is determined such that the combined probabilities of **Demand** in all weeks of the year exceeding the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions** is 50%, and in the week of maximum risk the weekly peak **Demand** under **Weekly ACS Conditions** is equal to the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions**.

Zonal System Security Requirements

That generation required, within the boundary circuits defining the **System Zone**, which when added to the secured transfer capability of the boundary circuits exactly matches the **Demand** within the **System Zone**.

A number of the terms listed above are defined in other documents, such as the **Balancing and Settlement Code** and the **Transmission Licence**. Appendix 1 sets out the current definitions from the other documents of those terms so used in the **Grid Code** and defined in other documents for ease of reference, but does not form part of the **Grid Code**.

2. Construction of References

In the **Grid Code**:

- (i) a table of contents, a Preface, a Revision section, headings, and the Appendix to this **Glossary and Definitions** are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing the **Grid Code**;
- (ii) unless the context otherwise requires, all references to a particular paragraph, subparagraph, Appendix or Schedule shall be a reference to that paragraph, subparagraph Appendix or Schedule in or to that part of the **Grid Code** in which the reference is made;
- (iii) unless the context otherwise requires, the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, references to any gender shall include all other genders and references to persons shall include any individual, body corporate, corporation, joint venture, trust, unincorporated association, organisation, firm or partnership and any other entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality;
- (iv) references to the words "include" or "including" are to be construed without limitation to the generality of the preceding words;
- (v) unless there is something in the subject matter or the context which is inconsistent therewith, any reference to an Act of Parliament or any Section of or Schedule to, or other provision of an Act of Parliament shall be construed at the particular time, as including a reference to any modification, extension or re-enactment thereof then in force and to all instruments, orders and regulations then in force and made under or deriving validity from the relevant Act of Parliament;
- (vi) where the **Glossary and Definitions** refers to any word or term which is more particularly defined in a part of the **Grid Code**, the definition in that part of the **Grid Code** will prevail over the definition in the **Glossary & Definitions** in the event of any inconsistency;
- (vii) a cross-reference to another document or part of the **Grid Code** shall not of itself impose any additional or further or co-existent obligation or confer any additional or further or co-existent right in the part of the text where such cross-reference is contained;
- (viii) nothing in the **Grid Code** is intended to or shall derogate from **NGC's** statutory or licence obligations;
- (ix) a "holding company" means, in relation to any person, a holding company of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (x) a "subsidiary" means, in relation to any person, a subsidiary of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (xi) references to time are to London time; and

- (xii) Where there is a reference to an item of data being expressed in a whole number of MW, fractions of a MW below 0.5 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole MW and fractions of a MW of 0.5 and above shall be rounded up to the nearest whole MW.

< End of GD >

PLANNING CODE

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
PC.1 INTRODUCTION.....	1
PC.2 OBJECTIVE	2
PC.3 SCOPE	2
PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES	3
PC.4.2 Introduction to Data	4
PC.4.3 Data Provision	5
PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for connection	5
PC.4.5 Complex Connections	6
PC.5 PLANNING DATA	6
PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS.....	8
APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS.....	10
PC.A.1 INTRODUCTION	10
PART 1 – STANDARD PLANNING DATA	14
PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM DATA	14
PC.A.2.1 Introduction	14
PC.A.2.2 User's System Layout	14
PC.A.2.3 Lumped System Susceptance	16
PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment	17
PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to GB Transmission System	17
PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT DATA.....	21
PC.A.3.1 Introduction	21
PC.A.3.2 Output Data	22
PC.A.3.3 Rated Parameters Data	24
PC.A.3.4 General Generating Unit Data	25
PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA	26
PC.A.4.1 Introduction	26

PC.A.4.2 Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data	26
PC.A.4.3 Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power)	27
PC.A.4.5 Demand Transfer Capability	29
PC.A.4.6 Control of Demand or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve	29
PC.A.4.7 General Demand Data	30
PART 2 – DETAILED PLANNING DATA	31
PC.A.5 GENERATING UNIT DATA	31
PC.A.5.1 Introduction	31
PC.A.5.2 Demand	32
PC.A.5.3 Synchronous Machine and Associated Control System Data	32
PC.A.5.4 Response data for Frequency changes	38
PC.A.5.5 Mothballed Generating Unit and Alternative Fuel Information	39
PC.A.6 USERS’ SYSTEM DATA	40
PC.A.6.1 Introduction	40
PC.A.6.2 Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data	41
PC.A.6.3 User’s Protection Data	42
PC.A.6.4 Harmonic Studies	42
PC.A.6.5 Voltage Assessment Studies	43
PC.A.6.6 Short Circuit Analysis	44
PC.A.7 ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS AND CONFIGURATIONS	45
PART 3 – NETWORK DATA	46
PC.A.8.1 Single Point of Connection	46
PC.A.8.2 Multiple Point of Connection	46
PC.A.8.3 Data Items	46
APPENDIX B	49
Single Line Diagrams	49
 APPENDIX C	
PART 1 – SSE’s TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA	
PART 2 – SPT’s TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA	

- PC.3.2 In the case of **Embedded Power Stations**, unless provided otherwise, the following provisions apply with regard to the provision of data under this **PC**:
- (a) each **Generator** shall provide the data direct to **NGC** in respect of (i) **Embedded Large Power Stations**, (ii) **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and (iii) **Embedded Small Power Stations** which form part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**;
 - (b) although data is not normally required specifically on **Embedded Small Power Stations** under this **PC**, each **Network Operator** in whose **System** they are **Embedded** should provide the data (contained in the Appendix) to **NGC** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** if:
 - (i) it falls to be supplied pursuant to the application for a **CUSC Contract** or in the **Statement of Readiness** to be supplied in connection with a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, by the **Network Operator**; or
 - (ii) it is specifically requested by **NGC** in the circumstances provided for under this **PC**.

PC.3.3 Certain data does not normally need to be provided in respect of certain **Embedded Power Stations**, as provided in PC.A.1.12.

PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES

PC.4.1 Pursuant to Condition C11 of **NGC's Transmission Licence**, the means by which **Users** and proposed **Users** of the **GB Transmission System** are able to assess opportunities for connecting to, and using, the **GB Transmission System** comprise two distinct parts, namely:

- (a) a statement, prepared by **NGC** under its **Transmission Licence**, showing for each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the **GB Transmission System** and indicating those parts of the **GB Transmission System** most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity (the "**Seven Year Statement**"); and
- (b) an offer, in accordance with its **Transmission Licence**, by **NGC** to enter into a **CUSC Contract** for connection to (or, in the case of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, use of) the **GB Transmission System**. A **Bilateral Agreement** is to be entered into for every **Connection Site** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**, as explained above) within the first two of the following categories and the existing **Bilateral Agreement** may be required to be varied in the case of the third category:
 - (i) existing **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**, as detailed above) as at the **Transfer Date**;

- (ii) new **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**, as detailed above) with effect from the **Transfer Date**;
- (iii) a **Modification** at a **Connection Site** (or in relation to the connection of certain **Embedded Power Stations**, as detailed above) (whether such **Connection Site** or connection exist on the **Transfer Date** or are new thereafter) with effect from the **Transfer Date**.

In this **PC**, unless the context otherwise requires, "connection" means any of these 3 categories.

PC.4.2 Introduction to Data

User Data

PC.4.2.1 Under the **PC**, two types of data to be supplied by **Users** are called for:

- (a) **Standard Planning Data**; and
- (b) **Detailed Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.A.1.4.

PC.4.2.2 The **PC** recognises that these two types of data, namely **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**, are considered at three different levels:

- (a) **Preliminary Project Planning Data**;
- (b) **Committed Project Planning Data**; and
- (c) **Connected Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in **PC.5**

PC.4.2.3 **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

- (a) **Forecast Data**;
- (b) **Registered Data**; and
- (c) **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5.5

PC.4.2.4 Clearly, an existing **User** proposing a new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) will need to supply data both in an application for a **Bilateral Agreement** and under the **PC** in relation to that proposed new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) and that will be treated as **Preliminary Project Planning Data** or **Committed Project Planning Data** (as the case may be), but the data it supplies under the **PC** relating to its existing **Connection Sites** will be treated as **Connected Planning Data**.

- PC.A.3 **GENERATING UNIT DATA**
- PC.A.3.1 **Introduction**
- Directly Connected**
- PC.A.3.1.1 Each **Generator** with an existing, or proposed, **Power Station** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **GB Transmission System**, shall provide **NGC** with data relating to that **Power Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.
- Embedded**
- PC.A.3.1.2 (a) Each **Generator** with an existing, or proposed, **Embedded Large Power Station** and/or an **Embedded Medium Power Station** connected to the **Sub Transmission System**, shall provide **NGC** with data relating to that **Power Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.
- (b) No data need be supplied in relation to any **Small Power Station** or any **Medium Power Station**, connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except:-
- (i) in connection with an application for, or under, a **CUSC Contract**, or
- (ii) unless specifically requested by **NGC** under PC.A.3.1.4.
- PC.A.3.1.3 (a) Each **Network Operator** shall provide **NGC** with the data specified in PC.A.3.2.2(c) and PC.A.3.2.2(i).
- (b) **Network Operators** need not submit planning data in respect of an **Embedded Small Power Station** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.3.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.
- PC.A.3.1.4 (a) PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explain that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** in that **Network Operator's System**. The **Network Operator** must inform **NGC** of the number of such **Embedded Power Stations** (including the number of **Generating Units**) together with their summated capacity.

- (b) On receipt of this data, the **Network Operator** or **Generator** (if the data relates to **Power Stations** referred to in PC.A.3.1.2) may be further required, at **NGC's** reasonable discretion, to provide details of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4. Such requirement would arise where **NGC** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plants** may have a significant system effect on the **GB Transmission System**.

PC.A.3.1.5 Where **Generating Units**, which term includes **CCGT Units**, are connected to the **GB Transmission System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, the section of busbar to which each **Generating Unit** is connected is to be identified in the submission.

PC.A.3.2 Output Data

PC.A.3.2.1 (a) Large Power Stations and Gensets

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are required with respect to each **Large Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** of each **Large Power Station** and for each **Genset** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** and (b), (d) and (e) are not normally required for **CCGT Units**).

(b) Embedded Small Power Stations and Embedded Medium Power Stations

Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** of each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units**).

(c) CCGT Units/Modules

(i) Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (g) is required with respect to each **CCGT Unit**;

(ii) data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **CCGT Module**; and

(iii) data items PC.A.3.2.2 (b), (c), (d) and (e) are required with respect to each **CCGT Module** unless **NGC** informs the relevant **User** in advance of the submission that it needs the data items with respect to each **CCGT Unit** for particular studies, in which case it must be supplied on a **CCGT Unit** basis.

Where any definition utilised or referred to in relation to any of the data items does not reflect **CCGT Units**, such definition shall be deemed to relate to **CCGT Units** for the purposes of these data items. Any **Schedule** in the DRC which refers to these data items

shall be interpreted to incorporate the **CCGT Unit** basis where appropriate;

(d) **Cascade Hydro Schemes**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2(i) is required with respect to each **Cascade Hydro Scheme**.

PC.A.3.2.2

Items (a), (b), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) and (i) are to be supplied by each **Generator** or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) in accordance with PC.A.3.1.1, PC.A.3.1.2, PC.A.3.1.3 and PC.A.3.1.4. Item (c) is to be supplied by each **Network Operator** in all cases:-

- (a) **Registered Capacity** (MW);
- (b) **Output Usable** (MW) on a monthly basis;
- (c) **System Constrained Capacity** (MW) ie. any constraint placed on the capacity of the **Embedded Generating Unit** due to the **Network Operator's System** in which it is embedded. Where **Generating Units** (which term includes **CCGT Units**) are connected to a **Network Operator's User System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, details of busbar running arrangements and connected circuits at the substation to which the **Embedded Generating Unit** is connected sufficient for **NGC** to determine where the **MW** generated by each **Generating Unit** at that **Power Station** would appear onto the **GB Transmission System**;
- (d) **Minimum Generation** (MW);
- (e) MW obtainable from **Generating Units** in excess of **Registered Capacity**;
- (f) **Generator Performance Chart** at the **Generating Unit** stator terminals;
- (g) a list of the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, identifying each **CCGT Unit**, and the **CCGT Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted, together:-
 - (i) (in the case of a **Range CCGT Module** connected to the **GB Transmission System**) with details of the single **Grid Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;
 - (ii) (in the case of an **Embedded Range CCGT Module**) with details of the single **User System Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

Provided that, nothing in this sub-paragraph (g) shall prevent the busbar at the relevant point being operated in separate sections;

- (h) expected running regime(s) at each **Power Station** and type of **Generating Unit**, eg. **Steam Unit, Gas Turbine Unit, Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit, Novel Units** (specify by type), etc;
- (i) a list of **Power Stations** and **Generating Units** within a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, identifying each **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** and the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** of which each form part unambiguously. In addition:
 - (i) details of the **Grid Entry Point** at which **Active Power** is provided, or if **Embedded** the **Grid Supply Point(s)** within which the **Generating Unit** is connected;
 - (ii) where the **Active Power** output of a **Generating Unit** is split between more than one **Grid Supply Points** the percentage that would appear under normal and outage conditions at each **Grid Supply Point**.

PC.A.3.2.3

Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, details of which are required under paragraph (g) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

- (a) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Normal CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** if **NGC** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Units** within such a **CCGT Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;
- (b) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A1.6.4.

PC.A.3.3.

Rated Parameters Data

PC.A.3.3.1

The following information is required to facilitate an early assessment, by **NGC**, of the need for more detailed studies;

- (a) for all **Generating Units**:
 - Rated MVA
 - Rated MW**
 - Direct axis transient reactance;
- (b) for each synchronous **Generating Unit**:
 - Short circuit ratio
 - Inertia constant (for whole machine), MWsecs/MVA;

- (c) for each **Generating Unit** step-up transformer:

Rated MVA

Positive sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap).

This information should only be given in the data supplied with the application for a **CUSC Contract** (if appropriate for any variation), as the case may be.

PC.A.3.4

General **Generating Unit** Data

PC.A.3.4.1

The point of connection to the **GB Transmission System** or the **Total System**, if other than to the **GB Transmission System**, in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage is also required.

PC.A.3.4.2

- (a) Details of the **Exciter** category, for example whether it is a rotating **Exciter** or a static **Exciter**.

- (b) Whether a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted.

PC.A.4 **DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA**

PC.A.4.1 **Introduction**

PC.A.4.1.1 Each **User** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** with **Demand** shall provide **NGC** with the **Demand** data, historic, current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.4.2, PC.A.4.3 and PC.A.4.5. Paragraphs PC.A.4.1.2 and PC.A.4.1.3 apply equally to **Active Energy** requirements as to **Demand** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.A.4.1.2 Data will need to be supplied by:

- (a) each **Network Operator**, in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements on its **User System**;
- (b) each **Non-Embedded Customer** (including **Pumped Storage Generators** with respect to Pumping **Demand**) in relation to its **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements.

Demand of **Power Stations** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** is to be supplied by the **Generator** under PC.A.5.2.

PC.A.4.1.3 References in this **PC** to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour or half-hour in each hour.

PC.A.4.2 **Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data**

PC.A.4.2.1 Forecast daily **Demand (Active Power)** profiles, as specified in (a), (b) and (c) below, in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) are required for:

- (a) peak day on each of the **User's User Systems** (as determined by the **User**) giving the numerical value of the maximum **Demand (Active Power)** that in the **Users'** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **GB Transmission System**;
- (b) day of peak **GB Transmission System Demand (Active Power)** as notified by **NGC** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2;
- (c) day of minimum **GB Transmission System Demand (Active Power)** as notified by **NGC** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2.

In addition, the total **Demand (Active Power)** in respect of the time of peak **GB Transmission System Demand** in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.2 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGC** shall notify each **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will, until replaced by the following year's notification, be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.4.2.1:

- a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **GB Transmission System Demand**;
- b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **GB Transmission System Demand**.

PC.A.4.2.3 The total **Active Energy** used on each of the **Network Operators'** or **Non-Embedded Customers' User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) in the preceding **Financial Year**, both outturn and weather corrected, together with a prediction for the current financial year, is required. Each **Active Energy** submission shall be subdivided into the following categories of **Customer** tariff:

LV1
LV2
LV3
HV
EHV
Traction
Lighting

In addition, the total **User System** losses and the **Active Energy** provided by **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.4 All forecast **Demand (Active Power)** and **Active Energy** specified in PC.A.4.2.1 and PC.A.4.2.3 shall:

- (a) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be such that the profiles comprise average **Active Power** levels in 'MW' for each time marked half hour throughout the day;
- (b) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output profile of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections**;
- (c) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a) and (b), be based on **Annual ACS Conditions** and in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(c) and the details of the annual **Active Energy** required under PC.A.4.2.3 be based on **Average Conditions**.

PC.A.4.3 **Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power)**

- PC.A.4.3.1 Forecast **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors) to be met at each are required for:
- (a) the time of the maximum **Demand (Active Power)** at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **GB Transmission System**;
 - (b) the time of peak **GB Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGC** under PC.A.4.2.2;
 - (c) the time of minimum **GB Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGC** under PC.A.4.2.2.
- PC.A.4.3.2 All forecast **Demand** specified in PC.A.4.3.1 shall:
- (a) be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections** and such deductions should be separately stated;
 - (b) include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
 - (c) in the case of PC.A.4.3.1(a) and (b) be based on **Annual ACS Conditions** and in the case of PC.A.4.3.1(c) be based on **Average Conditions**.
- PC.A.4.3.3 Where two or more **Connection Points** normally run in parallel with the **GB Transmission System** under intact network conditions, and a **Single Line Diagram** of the interconnection has been provided under PC.A.2.2.2, the **User** may provide a single submission covering the aggregate **Demand** for all such **Connection Points**.
- PC.A.4.3.4 Each **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.2 shall include the **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the **Demand** is taken by synchronous motors) at the time of the peak **GB Transmission System Demand** (as provided under PC.A.4.2.2) at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**. These **Demands** shall be consistent with those provided under PC.A.4.3.1(b) above for the relevant year.
- PC.A.4.3.5 So that **NGC** is able to assess the impact on the **GB Transmission System** of the diversified **GB Transmission System Demand** at various periods throughout the year, each **User** shall provide additional forecast **Demand** data as specified in PC.A.4.3.1 and PC.A.4.3.2 but with respect to times to be

specified by **NGC**. However, **NGC** shall not make such a request for additional data more than once in any calendar year.

PC.A.4.4

NGC will assemble and derive in a reasonable manner, the forecast information supplied to it under PC.A.4.2.1, PC.A.4.3.1. and PC.A.4.3.4 above into a cohesive forecast and will use this in preparing **Forecast Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** and for use in **NGC's Operational Planning**. If any **User** believes that the cohesive forecast **Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** does not reflect its assumptions on **Demand**, it should contact **NGC** to explain its concerns and may require **NGC**, on reasonable request, to discuss these forecasts. In the absence of such expressions, **NGC** will assume that **Users** concur with **NGC's** cohesive forecast.

Demand Transfer Capability

PC.A.4.5

Where a **User's Demand** or group of **Demands (Active and Reactive Power)** may be offered by the **User** to be supplied from alternative **Connection Point(s)**, (either through non-**Transmission** interconnections or through **Demand** transfer facilities) and the **User** reasonably considers it appropriate that this should be taken into account (by **NGC**) in designing the **Connection Site** the following information is required:

(a) First Circuit (Fault) Outage Conditions

- (i) the alternative **Connection Point(s)**;
- (ii) the **Demand (Active and Reactive Power)** which may be transferred under the loss of the most critical circuit from or to each alternative **Connection Point** (to the nearest 5MW/5Mvar);
- (iii) the arrangements (eg. manual or automatic) for transfer together with the time required to effect the transfer.

(b) Second Circuit (Planned) Outage Conditions

- (i) the alternative **Connection Point(s)**;
- (ii) the **Demand (Active and Reactive Power)** which may be transferred under the loss of the most critical circuit from or to each alternative **Connection Point** (to the nearest 5MW/5Mvar);
- (iii) the arrangements (eg. manual or automatic) for transfer together with the time required to effect the transfer.

PC.A.4.6

Control of Demand or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve

- Magnitude of **Demand** or pumping load which is tripped MW

- **System Frequency** at which tripping is initiated Hz
- Time duration of **System Frequency** below trip setting for tripping to be initiated s
- Time delay from trip initiation to tripping s

PC.A.4.7

General Demand Data

PC.A.4.7.1

The following information is infrequently required and should be supplied (wherever possible) when requested by **NGC**:

- (a) details of any individual loads which have characteristics significantly different from the typical range of Domestic, Commercial or Industrial loads supplied;
- (b) the sensitivity of the **Demand (Active and Reactive Power)** to variations in voltage and **Frequency** on the **GB Transmission System** at the time of the peak **Demand (Active Power)**. The sensitivity factors quoted for the **Demand (Reactive Power)** should relate to that given under PC.A.4.3.1 and, therefore, include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
- (c) details of any traction loads, e.g. connection phase pairs and continuous load variation with time;
- (d) the average and maximum phase unbalance, in magnitude and phase angle, which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **GB Transmission System**;
- (e) the maximum harmonic content which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **GB Transmission System**;
- (f) details of all loads which may cause **Demand** fluctuations greater than those permitted under **Engineering Recommendation P28**, Stage 1 at a **Point of Common Coupling** including the **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** and the **Flicker Severity (Long Term)**.

PART 2

DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.5 GENERATING UNIT DATA

PC.A.5.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.5.1.1 Each **Generator**, with existing or proposed **Power Stations** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **GB Transmission System**, shall provide **NGC** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3.

Embedded

PC.A.5.1.2 Each **Generator**, with existing or proposed **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** shall provide **NGC** with data relating to each of those **Large Power Stations** and/or **Medium Power Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3. However, no data need be supplied in relation to those **Embedded Medium Power Stations** if they are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with an application for, or under a, **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **NGC** under PC.A.5.1.4.

PC.A.5.1.3 Each **Network Operator** need not submit **Planning Data** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.5.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.5.1.4 PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explained that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Medium Power Stations** and **Small Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** in that **User's System**. In such cases (PC.A.3.1.4 also refers), the **Network Operator** must inform **NGC** of the number of such **Power Stations** (including the number of **Generating Units**) together with their summated capacity. On receipt of this data, the **Network Operator** or **Generator** (if the data relates to **Power Stations** referred to in PC.A.5.1.2) may be further required at **NGC's** discretion to provide details of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3. Such requirement would arise when **NGC** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plants** may have a significant system effect on the **GB Transmission System**.

- PC.A.5.2 **Demand**
- PC.A.5.2.1 For each **Generating Unit** which has an associated **Unit Transformer**, the value of the **Demand** supplied through this **Unit Transformer** when the **Generating Unit** is at **Rated MW** output is to be provided.
- PC.A.5.2.2 Where the **Power Station** has associated **Demand** additional to the unit-supplied **Demand** of PC.A.5.2.1 which is supplied from either the **GB Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** the **Generator** shall supply forecasts for each **Power Station** of:
- a) the maximum **Demand** that, in the **User's** opinion, could reasonably be imposed on the **GB Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** as appropriate;
 - b) the **Demand** at the time of the peak **GB Transmission System Demand**;
 - c) the **Demand** at the time of minimum **GB Transmission System Demand**.
- PC.A.5.2.3 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGC** shall notify each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and/or **Medium Power Stations** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.5.2.2:
- a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **GB Transmission System Demand at Annual ACS Conditions**;
 - b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **GB Transmission System Demand at Average Conditions**.
- PC.A.5.2.4 At its discretion, **NGC** may also request further details of the **Demand** as specified in PC.A.4.6
- PC.A.5.3 **Synchronous Machine and Associated Control System Data**
- PC.A.5.3.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**
- PC.A.5.3.2 The following **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** data should be supplied:
- (a) **Generating Unit Parameters**
 - Rated terminal volts (kV)
 - * Rated MVA
 - * **Rated MW**
 - * Minimum Generation MW
 - * Short circuit ratio
 - Direct axis synchronous reactance

- * Direct axis transient reactance
- Direct axis sub-transient reactance
- Direct axis short-circuit transient time constant.
- Direct axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.
- Quadrature axis synchronous reactance
- Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance
- Quadrature axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.
- Stator time constant
- Stator leakage reactance
- Armature winding direct-current resistance.

Note: The above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be supplied by **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** is aware of the value of the relevant parameter.

- * Turbogenerator inertia constant (MWsec/MVA)
- Rated field current (amps) at **Rated MW** and Mvar output and at rated terminal voltage.

Field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for **Generating Unit** terminal voltages ranging from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers test certificates.

(b) Parameters for **Generating Unit** Step-up Transformers

- * Rated MVA
- Voltage ratio
- * Positive sequence reactance
(at max, min, & nominal tap)
- Positive sequence resistance
(at max, min, & nominal tap)
- Zero phase sequence reactance
- Tap changer range
- Tap changer step size
- Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

(c) Excitation Control System parameters

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as

refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

DC gain of **Excitation Loop**
Rated field voltage
Maximum field voltage
Minimum field voltage
Maximum rate of change of field voltage (rising)
Maximum rate of change of field voltage (falling)
Details of **Excitation Loop** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.
Dynamic characteristics of **Over-excitation Limiter**.
Dynamic characteristics of **Under-excitation Limiter**

Option 2

Excitation System Nominal Response

Rated Field Voltage

No-Load Field Voltage

Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage

Details of **Excitation System** (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

(d) Governor Parameters

Incremental Droop values (in %) are required for each **Generating Unit** at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed in PC.A.5.4.1 (this data item needs only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for

Generating Unit governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

(i) Governor Parameters (for Reheat **Steam Units**)

HP governor average gain MW/Hz
Speeder motor setting range
HP governor valve time constant
HP governor valve opening limits
HP governor valve rate limits
Reheater time constant (**Active Energy** stored in reheater)

IP governor average gain MW/Hz
IP governor setting range
IP governor valve time constant
IP governor valve opening limits
IP governor valve rate limits

Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP & IP governor loop.
A governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements.

(ii) Governor Parameters (for Non-Reheat **Steam Units** and **Gas Turbine Units**)

Governor average gain
Speeder motor setting range
Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve
Governor valve opening limits
Governor valve rate limits
Time constant of turbine
Governor block diagram

The following data items need only be supplied for **Large Power Stations**:-

(iii) Boiler & Steam Turbine Data

Boiler Time Constant (Stored **Active Energy**)
s
HP turbine response ratio:
proportion of **Primary Response**

%
arising from HP turbine.

HP turbine response ratio:
proportion of **High Frequency Response**
%
arising from HP turbine.

[End of Option 1]

Option 2

(i) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - All **Generating Units**

Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function
of individual elements including acceleration
sensitive elements.

Governor Time Constant (in seconds)

Speeder Motor Setting Range (%)

Average Gain (MW/Hz)

Governor Deadband (this data item need only be
provided for **Large Power Stations**)

- Maximum Setting \pm Hz

- Normal Setting \pm Hz

- Minimum Setting \pm Hz

Where the **Generating Unit** governor does not
have a selectable deadband facility, then the
actual value of the deadband need only be
provided

(ii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Steam Units**

HP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Valve Opening Limits (%)

HP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Opening Limits (%)

IP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Opening Limits (%)

LP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

Reheater Time Constant (in seconds)
Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)
HP Power Fraction (%)
IP Power Fraction (%)

(iii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters
- Gas Turbine Units

Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant (in seconds)
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
Fuel Valve Constant (in seconds)
Fuel Valve Opening Limits (%)
Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

(iv) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters
- Hydro Generating Units

Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant (in seconds)
Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)
Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
Water Time Constant (in seconds)

[End of Option 2]

(e) Unit Control Options

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**:

Maximum droop %
Normal droop %
Minimum droop %

Maximum **Frequency** deadband ±Hz
Normal **Frequency** deadband ±Hz
Minimum **Frequency** deadband ±Hz

Maximum output deadband ±MW
Normal output deadband ±MW
Minimum output deadband ±MW

Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:

- Maximum Hz
- Normal Hz
- Minimum Hz

State if sustained response is normally selected.

(f) Plant Flexibility Performance

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**, and should be provided with respect to each **Genset**:

- # Run-up rate to **Registered Capacity**,
- # Run-down rate from **Registered Capacity**,
- # **Synchronising Generation**,
Regulating range
Load rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply **Load**.

Data items marked with a hash (#) should be applicable to a **Genset** which has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

- * Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGC** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.4 Response data for **Frequency** changes

The information detailed below is required to describe the actual frequency response capability profile as illustrated in Figure CC.A.3.1 of the **Connection Conditions**, and need only be provided for each **Genset** at a **Large Power Stations**.

In this **PC.A.5.4**, for a **CCGT Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

PC.A.5.4.1 MW loading points at which data is required

Response values are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) for each **Genset**. **Primary** and **Secondary Response** values need not be provided for MW loading points which are below **Minimum Generation**. MLP1 to MLP6 must be provided to the nearest MW.

Prior to the **Genset** being first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points must take the following values :-

MLP1	Designed Minimum Operating Level
MLP2	Minimum Generation
MLP3	70% of Registered Capacity
MLP4	80% of Registered Capacity
MLP5	95% of Registered Capacity
MLP6	Registered Capacity

When data is provided after the **Genset** is first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points may take any value between **Designed Minimum Operating Level** and **Registered Capacity** but the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must still be provided if it does not form one of the MW loading points.

PC.A.5.4.2 **Primary and Secondary Response to Frequency fall**

Primary and **Secondary Response** values for a -0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above

PC.A.5.4.3 **High Frequency Response to Frequency rise**

High Frequency Response values for a +0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above.

PC.A.5.5 **Mothballed Generating Unit and Alternative Fuel Information**

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.5 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2 and at **NGC**'s reasonable request.

PC.A.5.5.1 **Mothballed Generating Unit Information**

Generators must supply with respect to each **Mothballed Generating Unit** the estimated MW output which could be returned to service within the following time periods from the time that a decision to return was made:

- < 1 month;
- 1-2 months;
- 2-3 months;
- 3-6 months;
- 6-12 months; and
- >12 months.

The return to service time should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times. The MW output values should be the incremental values made available in each time period as further described in the **DRC**.

PC.A.5.5.2 **Generators** must also notify **NGC** of any significant factors which may prevent the **Mothballed Generating Unit** achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.5.1 above, excluding factors relating to **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

PC.A.5.5.3 Alternative Fuel Information

The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** whose main fuel is gas.

For each alternative fuel type (if facility installed):

(a) Alternative fuel type e.g. oil distillate, alternative gas supply

(b) For the changeover from main to alternative fuel:

- Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
- Maximum output following off-line and on-line changeover (MW).
- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).
- Maximum operating time at full load assuming typical and maximum possible stock levels (hours).
- Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks (MWh electrical/day) on the basis of **Good Industry Practice**.
- Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements?
- Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last **NGC Financial Year** (choice of 0, 1-5, 6-10, 11-20, >20).

(c) For the changeover back to main fuel:

- Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).

PC.A.5.5.4 **Generators** must also notify **NGC** of any significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.5.3 above (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.)

PC.A.6 **USERS' SYSTEM DATA**

PC.A.6.1 Introduction

PC.A.6.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **GB Transmission System** or seeking such a direct connection, shall provide **NGC** with data on its **User System** which relates to the **Connection Site** containing the **Connection Point** both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.6.2 to PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.6.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.6.1.3 PC.A.6.2, and PC.A.6.4 to PC.A.6.6 consist of data which is only to be supplied to **NGC** at **NGC's** reasonable request. In the event that **NGC** identifies a reason for requiring this data, **NGC** shall write to the relevant **User(s)**, requesting the data, and explaining the reasons for the request. If the **User(s)** wishes, **NGC** shall also arrange a meeting at which the request for data can be discussed, with the objective of identifying the best way in which **NGC's** requirements can be met.

PC.A.6.2 Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data

PC.A.6.2.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGC** to undertake transient overvoltage assessments (e.g. capacitor switching transients, switchgear transient recovery voltages, etc). At **NGC's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to provide the following data with respect to the **Connection Site**, current and forecast, together with a **Single Line Diagram** where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.1, as follows:-

- (a) busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;
- (b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers, if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;
- (c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;
- (d) characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;
- (e) fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **GB Transmission System** without intermediate transformation;

- (f) the following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland, also at 132kV: three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage;
- (g) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.3 **User's Protection Data**

PC.A.6.3.1 **Protection**

The following information is required which relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit-breaker or any **Transmission** circuit-breaker. This information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4(b), and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although **NGC** should be notified if any of the information changes

- (a) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System**;
- (b) a full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;
- (c) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems or to be installed on the generator, generator transformer, **Station Transformer** and their associated connections;
- (d) for **Generating Units** having (or intended to have) a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage, clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** zone;
- (e) the most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **User's System** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System**.

PC.A.6.4 **Harmonic Studies**

PC.A.6.4.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGC** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on **NGC** and **User's Systems**, especially when **NGC** is connecting equipment such as capacitor banks. At **NGC's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site**, current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:-

PC.A.6.4.2

Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:-

Positive phase sequence resistance;
Positive phase sequence reactance;
Positive phase sequence susceptance;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA;
Voltage Ratio;
Positive phase sequence resistance;
Positive phase sequence reactance;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;
Connection voltage and Mvar rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter;
Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;
The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and Mvar) that could occur;
Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points. Where the harmonic injection current comes from a diverse group of sources, the equivalent contribution may be established from appropriate measurements;
Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc;
An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.5

Voltage Assessment Studies

It is occasionally necessary for **NGC** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (e.g., to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). At **NGC's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit the following data where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5:-

For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance;
Positive Phase Sequence Resistance;
Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance;
Mvar rating of any reactive compensation equipment;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

- Rated MVA;
- Voltage Ratio;
- Positive phase sequence resistance;
- Positive Phase sequence reactance;
- Tap-changer range;
- Number of tap steps;
- Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit;
- AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement;
- AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

- Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;
- Mvar rating of any reactive compensation equipment;
- Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;
- The maximum **Demand** (both MW and Mvar) that could occur;
- Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions.

PC.A.6.6 Short Circuit Analysis:

PC.A.6.6.1 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGC** are greater than 90% of the equipment rating, and in **NGC's** reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of short-circuit currents are required, then at **NGC's** request each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site**, current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.6.2 For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:-

- Positive phase sequence resistance;
- Positive phase sequence reactance;
- Positive phase sequence susceptance;
- Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals);
- Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals);
- Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals);

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

- Rated MVA;
- Voltage Ratio;
- Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap);
- Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);
- Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap);
- Tap changer range;

Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance;
Impedance if not directly earthed;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and Mvar) that could occur;
Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6 unless the **User's** lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **User's Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6 for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

PC.A.7

ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS AND CONFIGURATIONS

Notwithstanding the **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** set out in this Appendix, as new types of configurations and operating arrangements of **Power Stations** emerge in future, **NGC** may reasonably require additional data to represent correctly the performance of such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on the **System**, where the present data submissions would prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful **System** studies for the relevant parties.

PART 3

NETWORK DATA

PC.A.8 To allow a **User** to model the **GB Transmission System**, **NGC** will provide the following **Network Data** to **Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:-

PC.A.8.1 Single Point of Connection

For a **Single Point of Connection** to a **User's System**, as an equivalent 400kV or 275kV source and also in Scotland as an equivalent 132kV source, the data (as at the HV side of the **Point of Connection** reflecting data given to **NGC** by **Users**) will be given to a **User** as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

PC.A.8.2 Multiple Point of Connection

For a **Multiple Point of Connection** to a **User's System**, the equivalent will normally be in the form of a π model or extension with a source at each node and a linking impedance. The data at the **Connection Point** will be given to a **User** as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii) and (viii)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

When an equivalent of this form is not required **NGC** will not provide the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (vii) and (viii)

PC.A.8.3 Data Items

(a) The following is a list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply.

(i) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault from the **GB Transmission System**, (I_1'');

(ii) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current from the **GB Transmission System** after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I_1');

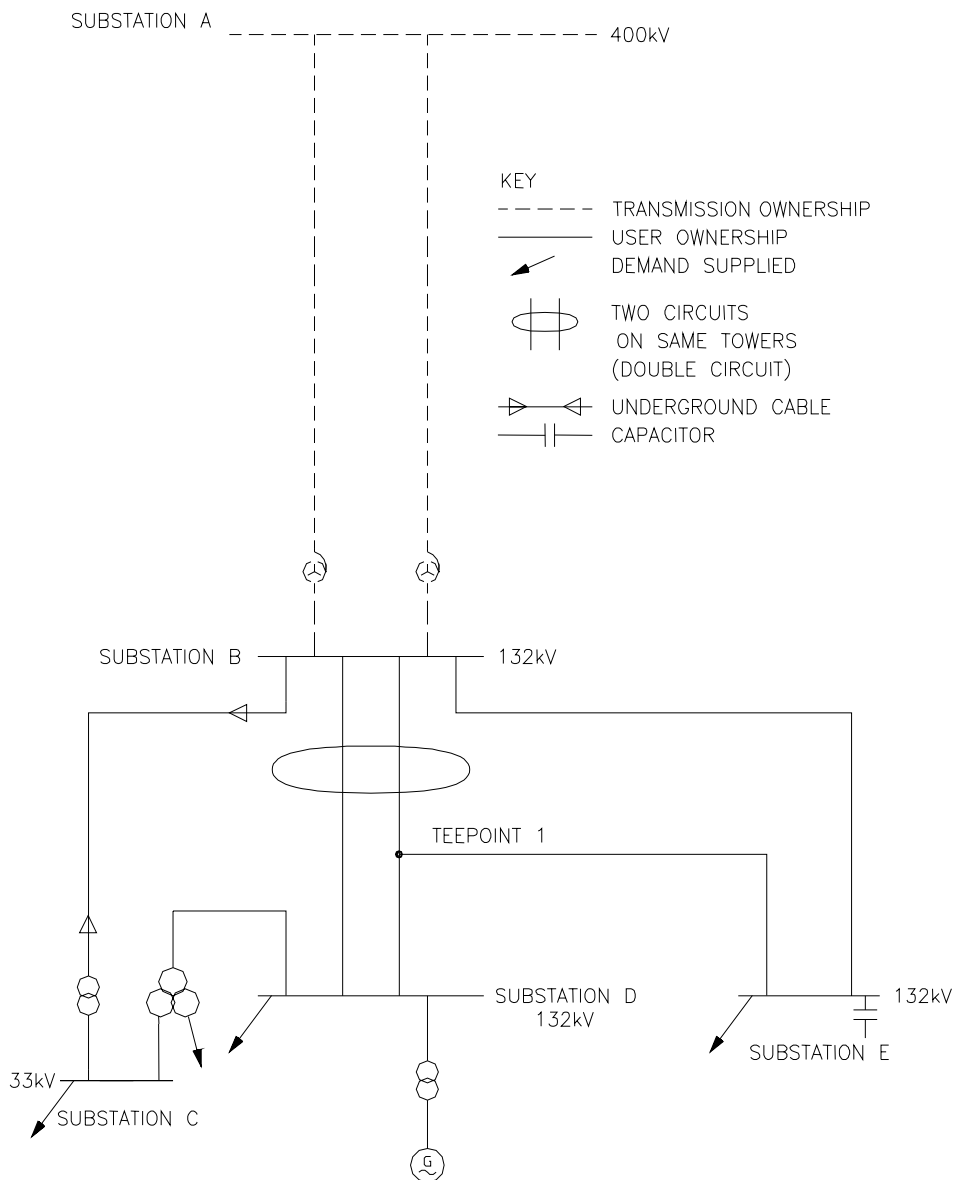
- (iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values at the **Point of Connection**, consistent with the maximum infeed below;
 - (iv) the pre-fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;
 - (v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;
 - (vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **GB Transmission System** seen from the **Point of Connection**, if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;
 - (vii) the initial positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study constituting the (π) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load and;
 - (viii) the corresponding zero sequence impedance values of the (π) equivalent.
- (b) To enable the model to be constructed, **NGC** will provide data based on the following conditions.
- (c) The initial symmetrical three phase short circuit current and the transient period three phase short circuit current will normally be derived from the fixed impedance studies. The latter value should be taken as applying at times of 120ms and longer. Shorter values may be interpolated using a value for the subtransient time constant of 40ms. These fault currents will be obtained from a full **System** study based on load flow analysis that takes into account any existing flow across the point of connection being considered.
- (d) Since the equivalent will be produced for the 400kV or 275kV and also in Scotland 132kV parts of the **GB Transmission System NGC** will provide the appropriate supergrid transformer data.
- (e) The positive sequence X/R ratio and the zero sequence impedance value will correspond to the **NGC** source network only, that is with the section of network if any with which the equivalent is to be used excluded. These impedance values will be derived from the condition when all **Generating Units** are **Synchronised** to the **GB Transmission System** or a **User's System** and will take account of active sources only including any contribution from the load to the fault current. The passive component of the load itself or other system shunt impedances should not be included.
- (f) A **User** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for an equivalent to be prepared for an alternative **System** condition, for example where the **User's System** peak does not correspond to the **GB Transmission System** peak, and **NGC** will, insofar as such request is reasonable,

provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PLANNING CODE APPENDIX B

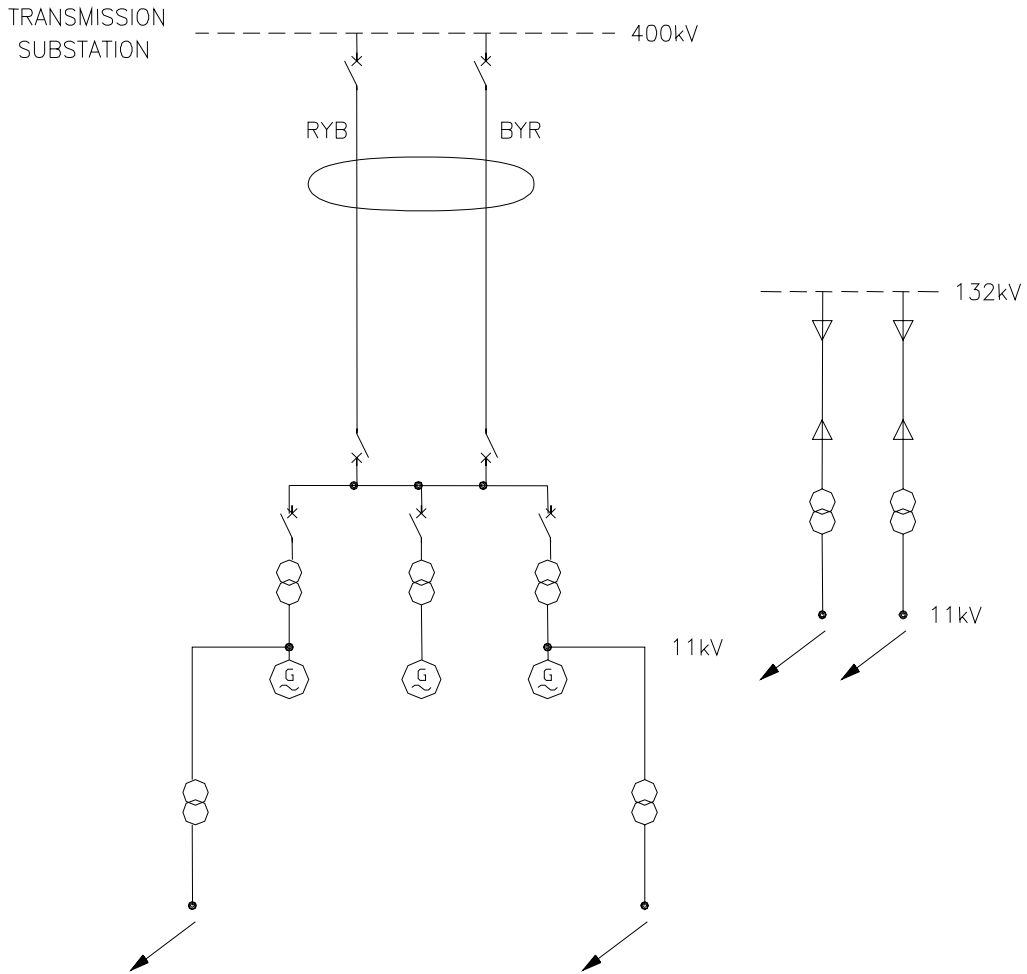
Single Line Diagram

The diagrams below show two examples of single line diagrams, showing the detail that should be incorporated in the diagram. The first example is for an **Network Operator** connection, the second for a **Generator** connection.



UNCONTROLLED COPY
NOT FOR USE
WITHOUT PERMISSION

41/18826_1_1 ISS D
29-07-04



- KEY
- TRANSMISSION OWNERSHIP
 - USER OWNERSHIP
 - ↙ DEMAND SUPPLIED
 - ⊖ ⊖ TWO CIRCUITS ON SAME TOWERS (DOUBLE CIRCUIT)
 - ▷ ◁ UNDERGROUND CABLE

UNCONTROLLED COPY
NOT SUBJECT TO
REVISION SERVICES G

41/19468_1_1 ISS D
29-07-04

PLANNING CODE APPENDIX C
PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	<p>Security of Supply</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Security of supply to Demand groups of various sizes.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Security of the System as a whole.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Complexity of circuits.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Transient stability criteria</p>	<p>TM9001</p> <p>ER P2/5</p> <p>NSP366</p> <p>ER P18</p> <p>NSP366 & PLM-ST-4</p>
2	System Phasing	TPS 13/4
3	<p>Criteria for System Voltage Control and Reactive Compensation Studies</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Voltage criteria for system design.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Outages which cause voltage falls.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Outages which cause voltage rises.</p>	TDM13/9
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	<p>EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Voltage unbalance limits.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Harmonic current limits.</p>	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	<p>Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Harmonic distortion (waveform).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Harmonic voltage distortion.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Harmonic current distortion.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Stage 1 limits.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Stage 2 limits.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Stage 3 Limits</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Addition of Harmonics</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Short Duration Harmonics</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Site Measurements</p>	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24
8	Operational Memoranda Main System operating procedure. Operational standards of security. Voltage and reactive control on main system. System warnings and procedures for instructed load reduction. Continuous tape recording of system control telephone messages and instructions. Emergency action in the event of an exceptionally serious breakdown of the main system.	(SOM) SOM 1 SOM 3 SOM 4 SOM 7 SOM 10 SOM 15
9	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom.	ER P29

PART 2 – SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	Reference No.
1	<p>Security of Supply</p> <p>Security of supply to Demand groups of various sizes.</p> <p>Security of the system as a whole.</p> <p>Complexity of circuits.</p> <p>Transient stability criteria</p>	TDM 13/10,001 Issue 2
2	System Phasing	TDM 13/10,002 Issue 4
3	<p>Criteria for System Voltage Control and Reactive Compensation Studies</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Voltage criteria for system design.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Outages which cause voltage falls.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Outages which cause voltage rises.</p>	TDM 13/10,003
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	<p>EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Voltage Unbalance limits.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Harmonic current limits.</p>	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	<p>Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Harmonic distortion (waveform).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Harmonic voltage distortion.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Harmonic current distortion.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Stage 1 limits.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Stage 2 limits.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Stage 3 Limits</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Addition of Harmonics</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Short Duration Harmonics</p> <p>Site Measurements</p>	ER G5/4 Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	<p>AC Traction Supplies to British Rail</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Type of supply point to railway system.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Estimation of traction loads.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Nature of traction current.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">System disturbance estimation.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Earthing arrangements.</p>	ER P24

< End of Planning Code (PC) >

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
CC.1 INTRODUCTION.....	1
CC.2 OBJECTIVE	1
CC.3 SCOPE	1
CC.4 PROCEDURE	1
CC.5 CONNECTION	1
CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA	
CC.6.1 GB Transmission System Performance Characteristics.....	3
CC.6.2 Plant and Apparatus relating to Connection Site	
CC.6.2.1 General Requirements.....	5
CC.6.2.2 Requirements at Connection Points that relate to Generators	7
CC.6.2.3 Requirements. at Connection Points relating to Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customers	10
CC.6.3 General Generating Unit Requirements	12
CC.6.4 General Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customer Requirements	16
CC.6.5 Communications Plant.....	16
CC.6.6 System Monitoring.....	18
CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS	
CC.7.2 Responsibilities for Safety.....	18
CC.7.3 Site Responsibility Schedules	20
CC.7.4 Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams	20
CC.7.5 Site Common Drawings	22
CC.7.6 Access.....	24
CC.7.7 Maintenance Standards.....	24
CC.7.8 Site Operational Procedures.....	25
CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES	
CC.8.1 System Ancillary Services.....	25
CC.8.2 Commercial Ancillary Services.....	25
APPENDIX 1 – SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES.....	26
APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS	32

APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENTS..... 38
APPENDIX 4 - Not Used
APPENDIX 5 - LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS 43

relating to the **Control Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.5.5 Detailed information on **Control Telephony** facilities and suitable equipment required for individual **User** applications will be provided by **NGC** upon request.

Operational Metering

- CC.6.5.6
- (a) **NGC** shall provide system control and data acquisition (SCADA) outstation interface equipment. The **User** shall provide such voltage, current, **Frequency, Active Power and Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the **Transmission SCADA** outstation interface equipment as required by **NGC** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**. In addition, in Scotland, in the case of **Novel Units** utilising wind energy, anemometer readings would be required for any turbine or **Cluster** of turbines with a total **Registered Capacity** of 5MW and greater. In the case of a **Cluster** of wind turbines with a total **Registered Capacity** of 5MW or greater a single anemometer would suffice.
 - (b) For the avoidance of doubt, for **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements, circuit breaker and disconnector status indications from **CCGT Modules** at **Large Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **NGC** on an individual **CCGT Unit** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from **Unit Transformers** and/or **Station Transformers** must be provided.
 - (c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of CC.6.5.6(a) in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will be provided for each **Generating Unit** forming part of that **Cascade Hydro Scheme**. In the case of **Embedded Generating Units** forming part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the data may be provided by means other than a **NGC SCADA** outstation located at the **Power Station**, such as, with the agreement of the **Network Operator** in whose system such **Embedded Generating Unit** is located, from the **Network Operator's SCADA** system to **NGC**. Details of such arrangements will be contained in the relevant **Bilateral Agreements** between **NGC** and the **Generator** and the **Network Operator**.

Instructor Facilities

CC.6.5.7 The **User** shall accommodate **Instructor Facilities** provided by **NGC** for the receipt of operational messages relating to **System** conditions.

Electronic Data Communication Facilities

- CC.6.5.8
- (a) All **BM Participants** must ensure that appropriate electronic data communication facilities are in place to permit the submission of data, as required by the **Grid Code**, to **NGC**.
 - (b) In addition, any **User** that wishes to participate in the **Balancing Mechanism** must ensure that appropriate automatic logging devices are installed at the **Control Points** of its **BM Units** to submit data to and to receive instructions from **NGC**, as required by the **Grid Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an **Interconnector User** the **Control Point** will be at the **Control Centre** of the appropriate **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

- (c) Detailed specifications of these required electronic facilities will be provided by **NGC** on request and they are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

Facsimile Machines

CC.6.5.9 Each **User** and **NGC** shall provide a facsimile machine or machines:-

- (a) in the case of **Generators**, at the **Control Point** of each **Power Station** and at its **Trading Point**;
- (b) in the case of **NGC** and **Network Operators**, at the **Control Centre(s)**; and
- (c) in the case of **Non-Embedded Customers** at the **Control Point**.

Each **User** shall notify, prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus**, **NGC** of its or their telephone number or numbers, and will notify **NGC** of any changes. Prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus** **NGC** shall notify each **User** of the telephone number or numbers of its facsimile machine or machines and will notify any changes.

CC.6.5.10 Busbar Voltage

NGC shall, subject as provided below, provide each **Generator** at each **Grid Entry Point** where one of its **Power Stations** is connected with appropriate voltage signals to enable the **Generator** to obtain the necessary information to synchronise its **Gensets** to the **GB Transmission System**. The term "**voltage signal**" shall mean in this context, a point of connection on (or wire or wires from) a relevant part of **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Grid Entry Point**, to which the **Generator**, with **NGC's** agreement (not to be unreasonably withheld) in relation to the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be attached, will be able to attach its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (normally a wire or wires) in order to obtain measurement outputs in relation to the busbar.

CC.6.6 SYSTEM MONITORING

CC.6.6.1 Monitoring equipment is provided on the **GB Transmission System** to enable **NGC** to monitor its power system dynamic performance conditions. Where this monitoring equipment requires voltage and current signals on the **Generating Unit** circuit from the **User**, **NGC** will inform the **User** and they will be provided by the **User** with both the timing of the installation of the equipment for receiving such signals and its exact position being agreed (the **User's** agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and the costs being dealt with, pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS

CC.7.1 Not used.

CC.7.2 RESPONSIBILITIES FOR SAFETY

- CC.7.2.1 In England and Wales, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of **NGC**.
- In Scotland, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as advised by **NGC**.
- CC.7.2.2 **NGC** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**. For **User Sites** in Scotland, **NGC** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.
- CC.7.2.3 A **User** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to **NGC** for permission to work according to that **Users** own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** rather than those set out in CC.7.2.1. If **NGC** is of the opinion that the **User's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with those set out in CC.7.2.1, **NGC** will notify the **User**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by the **User**, the **User** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on the **Transmission Site**. For a **Transmission Site** in Scotland, in forming its opinion, **NGC** will seek the opinion of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. Until receipt of such written approval from **NGC**, the **User** will continue to use the **Safety Rules** as set out in CC.7.2.1.
- CC.7.2.4 In the case of a **User Site** in England and Wales, **NGC** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission to work according to **NGC's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that **NGC's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **NGC**, in writing, that, with the effect from the date requested by **NGC**, **NGC** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **NGC** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.
- In the case of a **User Site** in Scotland, **NGC** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission for the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to work according to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules**, provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **NGC**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by **NGC**, that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User's Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **NGC** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.
- CC.7.2.5 For a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales, if **NGC** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind **NGC's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with **NGC's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** in England and Wales, if the **User** gives its

approval for **NGC's Safety Rules** to apply to **NGC** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that **NGC's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.

For a **Transmission Site** in Scotland, if **NGC** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** in Scotland, if the **User** gives its approval for **Relevant Transmission Licensee Safety Rules** to apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures

CC.7.2.6 For **User Sites** in England and Wales, **Users** shall notify **NGC** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to **NGC's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **NGC** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

For **User Sites** in Scotland, **Users** shall notify **NGC** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **Transmission Sites** in Scotland **NGC** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

CC.7.2.7 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** must have recorded on it the **Safety Rules** which apply to each item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

CC.7.3 **SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES**

CC.7.3.1 In order to inform site operational staff and **NGC Control Engineers** of agreed responsibilities for **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the operational interface, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be produced for **Connection Sites** in England and Wales for **NGC** and **Users** with whom they interface, and for **Connection Sites** in Scotland for **NGC**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** with whom they interface.

CC.7.3.2 The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.

CC.7.4 **OPERATION AND GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS**

Operation Diagrams

CC.7.4.1 An **Operation Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists using, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in

Part 1A of Appendix 2. **Users** should also note that the provisions of **OC11** apply in certain circumstances.

CC.7.4.2 The **Operation Diagram** shall include all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling, as set out in **OC11**. At those **Connection Sites** where gas-insulated metal enclosed switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed, those items must be depicted within an area delineated by a chain dotted line which intersects gas-zone boundaries. The nomenclature used shall conform with that used on the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit. The **Operation Diagram** (and the list of technical details) is intended to provide an accurate record of the layout and circuit interconnections, ratings and numbering and nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** and related **Plant**.

CC.7.4.3 A non-exhaustive guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Operation Diagram** is shown in Part 2 of Appendix 2, together with certain basic principles to be followed unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGC**.

Gas Zone Diagrams

CC.7.4.4 A **Gas Zone Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised. They shall use, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1B of Appendix 2.

CC.7.4.5 The nomenclature used shall conform with that used in the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit.

CC.7.4.6 The basic principles set out in Part 2 of Appendix 2 shall be followed in the preparation of **Gas Zone Diagrams** unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGC**.

Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Users' Sites

CC.7.4.7 In the case of a **User Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGC**, an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** and **NGC** shall provide the **User** with an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.4.8 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram** and **NGC Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

CC.7.4.9 The provisions of CC7.4.7 and CC.7.4.8 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Transmission Sites

CC.7.4.10 In the case of an **Transmission Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGC** an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection**

Point, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.4.11 **NGC** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

CC.7.4.12 The provisions of CC7.4.10 and CC.7.4.11 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

CC.7.4.13 Changes to **Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams**

CC.7.4.13.1 When **NGC** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus** or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of **Transmission HV Apparatus** at a **Transmission Site**, **NGC** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to each such **User** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **Transmission Site**, incorporating the new **Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes, as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

CC.7.4.13.2 When a **User** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus**, or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of its **HV Apparatus** at its **User Site**, the **User** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to **NGC** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **User Site** incorporating the new **User HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

CC.7.4.13.3 The provisions of CC7.4.13.1 and CC.7.4.13.2 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed.

Validity

CC.7.4.14 (a) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **NGC** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram**, a meeting shall be held at the **Connection Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGC** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(b) An equivalent rule shall apply for **Gas Zone Diagrams** where they exist for a **Connection Site**.

CC.7.5 **SITE COMMON DRAWINGS**

CC.7.5.1 **Site Common Drawings** will be prepared for each **Connection Site** and will include **Connection Site** layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common **Protection/control** drawings and common services drawings.

Preparation of **Site Common Drawings** for a **User Site**

CC.7.5.2 In the case of a **User Site**, **NGC** shall prepare and submit to the **User**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.3 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

Preparation of **Site Common Drawings** for a **Transmission Site**

CC.7.5.4 In the case of a **Transmission Site**, the **User** will prepare and submit to **NGC Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.5 **NGC** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.6 When a **User** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** it will:

- (a) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site**; and
- (b) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to **NGC** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** and **NGC** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site**.

In either case, if in the **User's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying **NGC** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

CC.7.5.7 When **NGC** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** it will:

- (a) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site**; and
- (b) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to the **User** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** and the **User** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted

in the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site**.

In either case, if in **NGC's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying the **User** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

Validity

CC.7.5.8 The **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** prepared by the **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawings** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the **Site Common Drawings**, a meeting shall be held at the **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGC** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

CC.7.6 ACCESS

CC.7.6.1 The provisions relating to access to **Transmission Sites** by **Users**, and to **Users' Sites** by **Transmission Licensees**, are set out in each **Interface Agreement** with, for **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **NGC** and each **User**, and for **Transmission Sites** in Scotland, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**.

CC.7.6.2 In addition to those provisions, where a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by **NGC** and where a **Transmission Site** in Scotland contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

CC.7.6.3 The procedure for applying for an **Authority for Access** is contained in the **Interface Agreement**.

CC.7.7 MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

CC.7.7.1 It is a requirement that all **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** on **Transmission Sites** is maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **Transmission Plant, Apparatus** or personnel on the **Transmission Site**. **NGC** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time. In Scotland, it is the **User's** responsibility to ensure that all the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**, including protection systems, are tested and maintained and remain rated for the duty required. An annual update of system fault levels is available as part of the **Seven Year Statement**.

CC.7.7.2 It is a requirement that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on **User's Sites** is maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any of the **User's Plant, Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**. **Users** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus**, at any time.

CC.7.8 SITE OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

CC.7.8.1 **NGC** and **Users** with an interface with **NGC**, must make available staff to take necessary **Safety Precautions** and carry out operational duties as may be required to enable work/testing to be carried out and for the operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **Total System**.

CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

CC.8.1 System Ancillary Services

The **CC** contain requirements for the capability for certain **Ancillary Services**, which are needed for **System** reasons ("**System Ancillary Services**"). There follows a list of these **System Ancillary Services**, together with the paragraph number of the **CC** (or other part of the **Grid Code**) in which the minimum capability is required or referred to. The list is divided into two categories: Part 1 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **Generators** are obliged to provide, and Part 2 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **Generators** will provide only if agreement to provide them is reached with **NGC**:

Part 1

- (a) **Reactive Power** supplied otherwise than by means of synchronous or static compensators - CC.6.3.2
- (b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation - CC.6.3.7 and BC3.5.1

Part 2

- (c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start** - CC.6.3.14
- (d) **Black Start Capability** - CC.6.3.5

CC.8.2 Commercial Ancillary Services

Other **Ancillary Services** are also utilised by **NGC** in operating the **Total System** if these have been agreed to be provided by a **User** (or other person) under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement**, with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**) ("**Commercial Ancillary Services**"). The capability for these **Commercial Ancillary Services** is set out in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement** (as the case may be).

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 1

FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE PREPARATION OF **SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES**

CC.A.1.1 PRINCIPLES

Types of Schedules

CC.A.1.1.1 At all **Complexes** the following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between **NGC** and **Users**, but in the absence of agreement the proforma attached will be used:

- (a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**
- (b) Schedule of **Plant, LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;
- (c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements **Apparatus**.

Other than at **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** locations, the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

New Connection Sites

CC.A.1.1.2 In the case of a new **Connection Site** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for a **Connection Site** shall be prepared by **NGC** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Connection Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**). Each **User** shall, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, provide information to **NGC** to enable it to prepare the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

Sub-division

CC.A.1.1.3 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be subdivided to take account of any separate **Connection Sites** on that **Complex**.

Scope

CC.A.1.1.4 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall detail for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus**:-

- (a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;
- (b) Site Manager (Controller);
- (c) Safety issues comprising applicable **Safety Rules** and **Control Person** or other responsible person (**Safety Co-ordinator**), or such other person who is responsible for safety;
- (d) Operations issues comprising applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer;

OPERATING CODE NO.2

OPERATIONAL PLANNING AND DATA PROVISION

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
OC2.1 INTRODUCTION.....	1
OC2.2 OBJECTIVE	2
OC2.3 SCOPE.....	3
OC2.4 PROCEDURE	3
OC2.4.1 Co-ordination of outages.....	3
OC2.4.1.2 Planning of Genset Outages.....	3
OC2.4.1.2.1 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Calendar Years 3 to 5 inclusive – Weekly Resolution	3
OC2.4.1.2.2 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Calendar Year 1 and Calendar Year 2 – Weekly Resolution	7
OC2.4.1.2.3 Planning for Calendar Year 0 – Weekly Resolution	9
OC2.4.1.2.4 Programming Phase – 2-49 Days Ahead – Daily Resolution	10
OC2.4.1.3 Planning of GB Transmission System Outages	11
OC2.4.1.3.1 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Financial Years 2 to 5 inclusive	11
OC2.4.1.3.3 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Financial Year 1 ahead	12
OC2.4.1.3.4 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Financial Year 0.....	15
OC2.4.1.3.5 Programming Phase.....	17
OC2.4.2 Data Requirements	18
OC2.4.3 Negative Reserve Active Power Margins	20
OC2.4.4 Frequency Sensitive Operation	23
OC2.4.6 Operating Margin Data Requirements	23
APPENDIX 1 – GENERATOR PERFORMANCE CHART.....	25
APPENDIX 2 – GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS.....	26
APPENDIX 3 – CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX.....	28

OPERATING CODE NO.2

OPERATIONAL PLANNING AND DATA PROVISION

OC2.1 INTRODUCTION

OC2.1.1 **Operating Code No. 2 ("OC2")** is concerned with:

- (a) the co-ordination of the release of **Gensets**, the **GB Transmission System** and **Network Operators' Systems** for construction, repair and maintenance;
- (b) provision by **NGC** of the **Surpluses** both for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones**;
- (c) the provision by **Generators** of **Generation Planning Parameters** for **Gensets**, including **CCGT Module Planning Matrices**, to **NGC** for planning purposes only; and
- (d) the agreement for release of **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** for outages in certain circumstances.

OC2.1.2 (a) **Operational Planning** involves planning, through various timescales, the matching of generation output with forecast **GB Transmission System Demand** together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain **Generating Units**, and of parts of the **GB Transmission System** and of parts of **Network Operators' Systems** which is carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in **NGC's Transmission Licence**, each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** or **Electricity Distribution Licence** as the case may be.

- (b) In general terms there is an "envelope of opportunity" for the release of **Gensets** and for the release of parts of the **GB Transmission System** and parts of the **Network Operator's User Systems** for outages. The envelope is defined by the difference between the total generation output expected from **Large Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** and **Demand**, the operational planning margin and taking into account **External Interconnections**.

OC2.1.3 In this **OC2** for the purpose of **Generator** outage co-ordination Year 0 means the current calendar year at any time, Year 1 means the next calendar year at any time, Year 2 means the calendar year after Year 1, etc. For the purpose of **Transmission** outage planning Year 0 means the current **Financial Year** at any time, Year 1 means the next **Financial Year** at any time, Year 2 means the **Financial Year** after Year 1, etc. References to 'weeks' in **OC2** are to calendar weeks as defined in ISO 8601.

OC2.1.4 References in **OC2** to a **Generator's** "best estimate" shall be that **Generator's** best estimate acting as a reasonable and prudent **Generator** in all the circumstances.

OC2.1.5 References to **NGC** planning the **GB Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, are to

NGC planning against the **Final Generation Outage Programme** current at the time it so plans.

OC2.1.6 Where in **OC2** data is required to be submitted or information is to be given on a particular day, that data does not need to be submitted and that information does not need to be given on that day if it is not a **Business Day** or it falls within a holiday period (the occurrence and length of which shall be determined by **NGC**, in its reasonable discretion, and notified to **Users**). Instead, that data shall be submitted and/or that information shall be given on such other **Business Day** as **NGC** shall, in its reasonable discretion, determine. However, **NGC** may determine that that data and/or information need not be submitted or given at all, in which case it shall notify each **User** as appropriate.

OC2.1.7 Where in this **OC2** a **Generator** is required to submit an **Output Usable** forecast of its **Large Power Stations** or of each of its **Gensets**, in the case of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Gensets**, the **Output Usable** forecast must be adjusted by the **User** prior to submission to represent MW at the relevant **Grid Supply Point**.

OC2.1.8 In Scotland, it may be possible with the agreement of **NGC** to reduce the administrative burden for **Users** in producing planning information where either the output or demand is small.

OC2.2 OBJECTIVE

OC2.2.1 (a) The objective of **OC2** is to seek to enable **NGC** to harmonise outages of **Gensets** in order that such outages are co-ordinated (taking account of **Medium Power Stations**) between **Generators** and **Network Operators**, and that such outages are co-ordinated taking into account **GB Transmission System** outages and other **System** outages, so far as possible to minimise the number and effect of constraints on the **GB Transmission System** or any other **System**.

(b) In the case of **Network Operator' User Systems** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** this means in particular that there will also need to be harmonisation of outages of **Embedded Gensets**, and **GB Transmission System** outages, with **Network Operators** in respect of their outages on those **Systems**.

OC2.2.2 The objective of **OC2** is also to enable the provision by **NGC** of the **Surpluses** both for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones**.

OC2.2.3 A further objective of **OC2** is to provide for the agreement for outages for **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** in certain circumstances and to enable a process to be followed in order to provide for that.

OC2.2.4 The boundaries of the **System Zones** will be determined by **NGC** from time to time taking into account the disposition of **Generators' Power Stations** within the **System Zones**. The location of the boundaries will be made available to all **Users**. Any **User** may request that **NGC** reviews any of the **System Zonal** boundaries if that **User** considers that the current boundaries are not appropriate, giving the reasons for their concerns. On receipt of such a request **NGC** will review the boundaries if, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, such a review is justified.

OC2.3 SCOPE

OC2.3.1 **OC2** applies to **NGC** and to **Users** which in **OC2** means:-

- (a) **Generators**, other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, (and the term **Generator** in this **OC2** shall be construed accordingly);
- (b) **Network Operators**; and
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**.

OC2.4 PROCEDURE

OC2.4.1 Co-ordination of Outages

OC2.4.1.1 Under **OC2** the interaction between **NGC** and **Users** will be as follows:

- (a) Each **Generator** and **NGC** In respect of outages of **Gensets** and in respect of outages of other **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System**;
- (b) **NGC** and each **Generator** in respect of **GB Transmission System** outages relevant to each **Generator** (other than in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**);
- (c) **NGC** and each **Network Operator** in respect of outages of all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and in respect of outages of other **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** relating to such **Embedded Large Power Stations**;
- (d) **NGC** and each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** in respect of **GB Transmission System** outages relevant to the particular **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customers**;
- (e) Each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** and **NGC** in respect of **User System** outages relevant to **NGC**.

OC2.4.1.2 PLANNING OF GENSET OUTAGES

OC2.4.1.2.1 Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Calendar Years 3 to 5 inclusive – Weekly Resolution

In each calendar year:

- (a) By the end of week 2

Each **Generator** will provide **NGC** in writing with:

- (i) a provisional **Genset** outage programme (covering all non-**Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded Large Power Stations**) for Year 3 to Year 5 (inclusive) specifying the **Genset** and MW concerned, duration of proposed outages, the preferred date for each outage and where there is a possibility of flexibility, the earliest start date and latest finishing date; and
 - (ii) a best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecast of all its **Gensets** for Year 3 to Year 5.
- (b) Between the end of week 2 and the end of week 12

NGC will be:

- (i) calculating total winter peak generating capacity assumed to be available to the **Total System** (taking into account the import capacity which may be available from **External Interconnections**);
- (ii) calculating the total winter peak generating capacity expected from **Large Power Stations**, taking into account **Demand** forecasts and details of proposed use of **Demand Control** received under **OC1**, and an operational planning margin set by **NGC** (the "**Operational Planning Margin**");
- (iii) calculating the weekly peak generating capacity expected from **Large Power Stations** taking into account demand forecasts and details of proposed use of **Demand Control** received under **OC1**, and the **Operational Planning Margin** and **Zonal System Security Requirements**. The total weekly peak MW needed to be available is the "weekly total MW required".

The calculation under (iii) will effectively define the envelope of opportunity for outages of **Gensets**.

During this period, **NGC** may, as appropriate, contact each **Generator** who has supplied information to seek clarification on points.

- (c) By the end of week 12

NGC will:

- (i) having taken into account the information notified to it by **Generators** and taking into account:-
 - (1) **GB Transmission System** constraints and outages,
 - (2) **Network Operator System** constraints and outages, known to **NGC**, and
 - (3) the **Output Usable** required, in its view, to meet weekly total MW requirements,

provide each **Generator** in writing with any suggested amendments to the provisional outage programme supplied by the **Generator** which **NGC** believes necessary, and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** both for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, on a weekly basis, which would occur without such amendments;

- (ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with potential outages of **Gensets** which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances **NGC** has notified the **Generator** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the **Genset** concerned).

(d) By the end of week 14

- (i) Where a **Generator** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the suggested amendments to its provisional outage programme (in the case of a **Generator**) or such potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**) it may contact **NGC** to explain its concerns and **NGC** and that **Generator** or **Network Operator** will then discuss the problem and seek to resolve it.
- (ii) The possible resolution of the problem may require **NGC** or a **User** to contact other **Generators** and **Network Operators**, and joint meetings of all parties may, if any **User** feels it would be helpful, be convened by **NGC**. The need for further discussions, be they on the telephone or at meetings, can only be determined at the time.

(e) By the end of week 25

Each **Generator** will provide **NGC** in writing with an updated provisional **Genset** outage programme covering both **Embedded** and non-**Embedded Large Power Stations** together with the best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset**, in all cases for Year 3 to Year 5 (inclusive). The updated provisional **Genset** outage programme will contain the MW concerned, duration of proposed outages, the preferred date for each outage and, where applicable, earliest start date and latest finishing date, together with an update of the **Output Usable** estimate supplied under (a)(ii) above.

(f) Between the end of week 25 and the end of week 28

NGC will be considering the updated provisional **Genset** outage programme, together with the best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecasts supplied to it by **Generators** under (e) and their **Registered Capacity** and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period.

(g) By the end of week 28

NGC will:

- (i) provide each **Generator** in writing with details of any suggested revisions considered by **NGC** as being necessary to the updated provisional **Genset** outage programme supplied to **NGC** under (e) and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations on a weekly basis which would occur without such revisions; and
- (ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with the update of potential outages of **Gensets** which, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System**.

(h) By the end of week 31

Where a **Generator** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the revisions suggested to the updated provisional **Genset** outage programme (in the case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**) under (g) it may contact **NGC** to explain its concerns and the provisions set out in (d) above will apply to that process.

(i) By the end of week 42

NGC will:

- (1) provide each **Generator** in writing with details of suggested revisions considered by **NGC** as being necessary to the updated provisional **Genset** outage programme supplied to **NGC** and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, on a weekly basis which would occur without such revisions;
- (2) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with the update of potential outages of **Gensets** which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances **NGC** has notified the **Generator** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the **Gensets** concerned).

(j) By the end of week 45

NGC will seek to agree a **Final Generation Outage Programme** for Year 3 to Year 5. If agreement cannot be reached on all aspects, **NGC** and each **Generator** will record their agreement on as many aspects as have been agreed and **NGC** will advise each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and each **Network Operator**, of the **Surpluses** for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** on a weekly basis which would occur in relation to those aspects not agreed. It is accepted that agreement of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** is not a commitment on **Generators** or **NGC** to abide by it, but **NGC** will be planning the **GB Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and if in the event the **Generator's** outages differ from those contained in the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, or in any way conflict with the **GB Transmission**

System outage programme, **NGC** need not alter the **GB Transmission System** outage programme.

OC2.4.1.2.2 **Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Calendar Year 1 and Calendar Year 2 – Weekly Resolution**

The basis for **Operational Planning** for Year 1 and Year 2 will be the **Final Generation Outage Programmes** agreed for Years 2 and 3:

In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 10

Each **Generator** will provide **NGC** in writing with its previously agreed **Final Generation Outage Programme** updated and best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset** for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2.

(b) Between the end of week 10 and the end of week 12

NGC will be considering the updated proposed **Genset** outage programme together with the estimate of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** under (a) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period. Taking these into account together with **GB Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator User System** constraints and outages known to **NGC**, **NGC** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** are sufficient to meet forecast **GB Transmission System Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(c) By the end of week 12

NGC will:

(i) notify each **Generator** in writing whether the **Output Usable** estimates are adequate for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, together with suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** where necessary and will advise each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** both for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, on a weekly resolution which would occur without such changes;

(ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with weekly **Output Usable** estimates of **Generators** for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, and updated details of potential outages, in each case relating to **Gensets** which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances, **NGC** has notified the **Generator** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the **Gensets** concerned).

(d) By the end of week 14

Where a **Generator** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** (in the case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**), equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1(d) will apply.

(e) By the end of week 34

Each **Generator** will provide **NGC** in writing with revised best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset** for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2.

(f) Between the end of week 34 and the end of week 39

NGC will be analysing the revised estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** under (e) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period. Taking these into account together with **GB Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator User System** constraints and outages known to **NGC**, **NGC** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** are sufficient to meet forecast **GB Transmission System Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(g) By the end of week 39

NGC will:

(i) notify each **Generator** in writing whether it accepts the **Output Usable** estimates for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, and of any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** where necessary and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** both for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations on a weekly basis which would occur without such changes;

(ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with **Output Usable** estimates of **Generators** for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, and updated details of potential outages, in each case relating to **Gensets** which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances, **NGC** has notified the **Generator** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the **Gensets** concerned).

(h) By the end of week 46

Where a **Generator** or a **Network Operator**, is unhappy with any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** (in the case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**), equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1(d) will apply.

(i) By the end of week 48

NGC will seek to agree the revised **Final Generation Outage Programme** for Year 1 and Year 2. If agreement cannot be reached on all aspects, **NGC** and each **Generator** will record their agreement on as many aspects as have been agreed and **NGC** will advise each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and each **Network Operator**, of **Generating Plant Demand Margins** for national and zonal groups, on a weekly basis, which would occur in relation to those aspects not agreed. It is accepted that agreement of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** is not a commitment on **Generators** or **NGC** to abide by it, but **NGC** will be planning the **GB Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and if, in the event, a **Generator's** outages differ from those contained in the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, or in any way conflict with the **GB Transmission System** outage programme, **NGC** need not alter the **GB Transmission System** outage programme.

OC2.4.1.2.3 Planning for Calendar Year 0 – Weekly Resolution

The basis for **Operational Planning** for Year 0 will be the revised **Final Generation Outage Programme** agreed for Year 1:

In each week:

(a) By 1600 hours each Wednesday – Weekly Resolution

Each **Generator** will provide **NGC** in writing with an update of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and a best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecast for each of its **Gensets** from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead.

(b) Between 1600 hours Wednesday and 1600 hours Friday

NGC will be analysing the revised estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** under (a) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period. Taking into account **GB Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator User System** constraints and outages known to **NGC**, **NGC** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** are sufficient to meet forecast **GB Transmission System Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(c) By 1600 hours each Friday

NGC will:

- (i) notify each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and **Network Operator**, in writing if it considers the **Output Usable** forecasts will give **Surpluses** and potential export limitations both for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead;
- (ii) provide each **Network Operator**, in writing with weekly **Output Usable** estimates from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead and updated outages, each relating to **Gensets** which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** and in such

circumstances, **NGC** shall notify the **Generator** concerned within 48 hours of so providing (including identifying the **Gensets** concerned), from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead.

OC2.4.1.2.4 Programming Phase – 2-49 Days Ahead – Daily Resolution

(a) By 1200 hours each Friday

NGC will notify in writing each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and **Network Operator** if it considers the **Output Usable** forecasts will give MW shortfalls both nationally and for constrained groups for the period 2-7 weeks ahead.

(b) By 1100 hours each Business Day

Each **Generator** shall provide **NGC** in writing with the best estimate of daily **Output Usable** for each **Genset** for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead, including the forecast return to service date for any such **Generating Unit** subject to **Planned Outage** or breakdown.

(c) By 1100 hours each Wednesday

For the period 2 to 49 days ahead, every Wednesday by 11:00 hours, each **Generator** shall provide **NGC** in writing best estimate daily **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset**, and changes (start and finish dates) to **Planned Outage** or to the return to service times of each **Genset** which is subject to breakdown.

(d) Between 1100 hours and 1600 hours each Business Day

NGC will be analysing the revised estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** under (b) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period 2-14 days ahead. Taking into account **GB Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator User System** constraints and outages known to **NGC**, **NGC** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** are sufficient to meet forecast **GB Transmission System Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(e) By 1600 hours each Business Day

- (i) **NGC** will notify in writing each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and each **Network Operator**, of the **Surpluses** both for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead which it considers the **Output Usable** forecasts will give. The time of 1600 hours can only be met in respect of any **Generator** or **Network Operator** if all the information from all **Generators** was made available to **NGC** by 1100 hours and if a suitable electronic data transmission facility is in place between **NGC** and the **Generator** or the **Network Operator**, as the case may be, and if it is fully operational. In the event that any of these conditions is not met, or if it

is necessary to revert to a manual system for analysing the information supplied and otherwise to be considered, **NGC** reserve the right to extend the timescale for issue of the information required under this sub-paragraph to each, or the relevant, **Generator** and/or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) provided that such information will in any event be issued by 1800 hours.

- (ii) **NGC** will provide each **Network Operator**, where it has an effect on that **User**, in writing with **Output Usable** estimates from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead and updated outages, each relating to **Gensets** which are either in its **User System** or which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** and in such circumstances, **NGC** shall notify the **Generator** concerned within 48 hours of so providing (including identifying the **Gensets** concerned), for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead.

OC2.4.1.3 Planning of **GB Transmission System** Outages

OC2.4.1.3.1 Operational Planning Phase - Planning for **Financial Years 2 to 5** inclusive ahead

NGC shall plan **GB Transmission System** outages required in Years 2 to 5 inclusive required as a result of construction or refurbishment works. This contrasts with the planning of **GB Transmission System** outages required in Years 0 and 1 ahead, when **NGC** also takes into account **GB Transmission System** outages required as a result of maintenance.

Users should bear in mind that **NGC** will be planning the **GB Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the previous year's **Final Generation Outage Programme** and if in the event a **Generator's** or **Network Operator's** outages differ from those contained in the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, or in the case of **Network Operators**, those known to **NGC**, or in any way conflict with the **GB Transmission System** outage programme, **NGC** need not alter the **GB Transmission System** outage programme.

OC2.4.1.3.2 In each calendar year:

- (a) By the end of week 8

Each **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** in writing of details of proposed outages in Years 2-5 ahead in its **User System** which may affect the performance of the **Total System** (which includes but is not limited to outages of **User System Apparatus** at **Grid Supply Points** and outages which constrain the output of **Gensets Embedded** within that **User System**).

- (b) By the end of week 13

Each **Generator** will inform **NGC** in writing of proposed outages in Years 2 - 5 ahead of **Generator** owned **Apparatus** (eg. busbar selectors) other than **Gensets**, at each **Grid Entry Point**.

NGC will provide to each **Network Operator** and to each **Generator** a copy of the information given to **NGC** under paragraph (a) above (other than the information given by that **Network Operator**). In relation to a **Network Operator**, the data must only be used by that **User** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

(c) By the end of week 28

NGC will provide each **Network Operator** in writing with details of proposed outages in Years 2-5 ahead which may, in **NGC's** reasonable judgement, affect the performance of that **Network Operator's User System**.

(d) By the end of week 30

Where **NGC** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the proposed outages notified to it under (a), (b) or (c) above, as the case may be, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1 (d) will apply.

(e) By the end of week 34

NGC will draw up a draft **GB Transmission System** outage plan covering the period Years 2 to 5 ahead and **NGC** will notify each **Generator** and **Network Operator** in writing of those aspects of the plan which may operationally affect such **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) or **Network Operator**. **NGC** will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications or **Emergency Instructions** to **Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the **GB Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**.

OC2.4.1.3.3 Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Financial Year 1 ahead

Each calendar year **NGC** shall update the draft **GB Transmission System** outage plan prepared under OC2.4.1.3.2 above and shall in addition take into account outages required as a result of maintenance work.

In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 13

Generators and **Non-Embedded Customers** will inform **NGC** in writing of proposed outages for Year 1 of **Generator** owned **Apparatus** at each **Grid Entry Point** (e.g. busbar selectors) other than **Gensets** or **Non-Embedded Customer** owned **Apparatus**, as the case may be, at each **Grid Supply Point**.

(b) By the end of week 28

NGC will provide each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing with details of proposed outages in Year 1 ahead which may, in **NGC's** reasonable judgement, affect the performance of its

User System or the **Non-Embedded Customer Apparatus** at the **Grid Supply Point**.

- (c) By the end of week 32

Each **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** in writing with details of proposed outages in Year 1 in its **User System** which may affect the performance of the **Total System** (which includes but is not limited to outages of **User System Apparatus** at **Grid Supply Points** and outages which constrain the output of **Gensets Embedded** within that **User System**).

- (d) Between the end of week 32 and the end of week 34

NGC will draw up a revised **GB Transmission System** outage plan (which for the avoidance of doubt includes **Transmission Apparatus** at the **Connection Points**).

- (e) By the end of week 34

NGC will notify each **Generator** and **Network Operator**, in writing, of those aspects of the **GB Transmission System** outage programme which may, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, operationally affect that **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) or **Network Operator** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **GB Transmission System** outages.

NGC will provide to each **Network Operator** and to each **Generator** a copy of the information given to **NGC** under paragraph (c) above (other than the information given by that **Network Operator**). In relation to a **Network Operator**, the data must only be used by that **User** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

- (f) By the end of week 36

Where a **Generator** or **Network Operator** is unhappy with the proposed aspects notified to it under (e) above, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1 (d) will apply.

- (g) Between the end of week 34 and 49

NGC will draw up a final **GB Transmission System** outage plan covering Year 1.

- (h) By the end of week 49

(i) **NGC** will complete the final **GB Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1. The plan for Year 1 becomes the final plan for Year 0 when by expiry of time Year 1 becomes Year 0.

(ii) **NGC** will notify each **Generator** and each **Network Operator** in writing of those aspects of the plan which may operationally affect

such **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) or **Network Operator** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **GB Transmission System** outages. **NGC** will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications or **Emergency Instructions to Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the **GB Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**. **NGC** will also inform each relevant **Non-Embedded Customer** of the aspects of the plan which may affect it.

- (iii) In addition, in relation to the final **GB Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1, **NGC** will provide to each **Generator** a copy of the final **GB Transmission System** outage plan for that year. OC2.4.1.3.4 contains provisions whereby updates of the final **GB Transmission System** outage plan are provided. The plan and the updates will be provided in writing. It should be noted that the final **GB Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1 and the updates will not give a complete understanding of how the **GB Transmission System** will operate in real time, where the **GB Transmission System** operation may be affected by other factors which may not be known at the time of the plan and the updates. Therefore, **Users** should place no reliance on the plan or the updates showing a set of conditions which will actually arise in real time.

(i) Information Release or Exchange

This paragraph (i) contains alternative requirements on **NGC**, paragraph (z) being an alternative to a combination of paragraphs (x) and (y). Paragraph (z) will only apply in relation to a particular **User** if **NGC** and that **User** agree that it should apply, in which case paragraphs (x) and (y) will not apply. In the absence of any relevant agreement between **NGC** and the **User**, **NGC** will only be required to comply with paragraphs (x) and (y).

Information Release to each **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer**

Between the end of Week 34 and 49 **NGC** will upon written request:

- (x) for radial systems, provide each **Network Operator** and **Non Embedded Customer** with data to allow the calculation by the **Network Operator**, and each **Non Embedded Customer**, of symmetrical and asymmetrical fault levels; and
- (y) for interconnected **Systems**, provide to each **Network Operator** an equivalent network, sufficient to allow the identification of symmetrical and asymmetrical fault levels, and power flows across interconnecting **User Systems** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System**;
or

System Data Exchange

- (z) as part of a process to facilitate understanding of the operation of the **Total System**,

- (1) **NGC** will make available to each **Network Operator**, the **GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Year 1 which are of relevance to that **User's System**;
- (2) where **NGC** and a **User** have agreed to the use of data links between them, the making available will be by way of allowing the **User** access to take a copy of the **GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** once during that period. The **User** may, having taken that copy, refer to the copy as often as it wishes. Such access will be in a manner agreed by **NGC** and may be subject to separate agreements governing the manner of access. In the absence of agreement, the copy of the **GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** will be given to the **User** on a disc, or in hard copy, as determined by **NGC**;
- (3) the data contained in the **GB Transmission Study Network Data Files** represents **NGC's** view of indicative operating conditions only and should be used for technical analysis only on the basis that it only represents a view and that operating conditions may be different in the event;
- (4) **NGC** will notify each **Network Operator**, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the **GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Year 1 that it has done so, when this update falls before the next annual update under this OC2.4.1.3.3(i). **NGC** will then make available to each **Network Operator** who has received an earlier version (and in respect of whom the agreement still exists), the updated **GB Transmission System Study Network Files** covering the balance of Years 1 and 2 which remain given the passage of time, and which are of relevance to that **User's System**. The provisions of paragraphs (2) and (3) above shall apply to the making available of these updates;
- (5) the data from the **GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** received by each **Network Operator** must only be used by that **User** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

OC2.4.1.3.4 **Operational Planning Phase - Planning in Financial Year 0 down to the Programming Phase (and in the case of load transfer capability, also during the Programming Phase)**

- (a) The **GB Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1 issued under OC2.4.1.3.3 shall become the plan for Year 0 when by expiry of time Year 1 becomes Year 0.
- (b) Each **Generator** or **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** may at any time during Year 0 request **NGC** in writing for changes to the outages requested by them under OC2.4.1.3.3. In relation to that part of Year 0, excluding the period 1-7 weeks from the date of request, **NGC** shall determine whether the changes are possible and shall notify the

Generator, Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer in question whether this is the case as soon as possible, and in any event within 14 days of the date of receipt by **NGC** of the written request in question.

Where **NGC** determines that any change so requested is possible and notifies the relevant **User** accordingly, **NGC** will provide to each **Network Operator** and each **Generator** a copy of the request to which **NGC** has agreed which relates to outages on **Systems of Network Operators** (other than any request made by that **Network Operator**). The information must only be used by that **Network Operator** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

- (c) During Year 0 (including the **Programming Phase**) each **Network Operator** shall at **NGC's** request make available to **NGC** such details of automatic and manual load transfer capability of:
- (i) 12MW or more (averaged over any half hour) for England and Wales
 - (ii) 10MW or more (averaged over any half hour) for Scotland

between **Grid Supply Points**.

- (d) When necessary during Year 0, **NGC** will notify each **Generator** and **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer**, in writing of those aspects of the **GB Transmission System** outage programme in the period from the 8th week ahead to the 52nd week ahead, which may, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, operationally affect that **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) or **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **GB Transmission System** outages.

NGC will also notify changes to information supplied by **NGC** pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) except where in relation to a **User** information was supplied pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z). In that case:-

- (i) **NGC** will, by way of update of the information supplied by it pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z), make available at the first time in Year 0 that it updates the **GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** in respect of Year 0 (such update being an update on what was shown in respect of Year 1 which has then become Year 0) to each **Network Operator** who has received an earlier version under OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z) (and in respect of whom the agreement still exists), the **GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Year 0 which are of relevance to that **User's System**.
- (ii) **NGC** will notify each relevant **Network Operator**, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the **GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Year 0, that it has done so. **NGC** will then make available to each such **Network Operator**, the updated **GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering the balance of Year 0 which remains given the passage of time, and which are of relevance to that **User's System**.

- (iii) The provisions of OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z)(2), (3) and (5) shall apply to the provision of data under this part of OC2.4.1.3.4(d) as if set out in full.

NGC will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications or **Emergency Instructions to Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the **GB Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**.

- (e) In addition, by the end of each month during Year 0, **NGC** will provide to each **Generator** a notice containing any revisions to the final **GB Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1, provided to the **Generator** under OC2.4.1.3.3 or previously under this provision, whichever is the more recent.

OC2.4.1.3.5 Programming Phase

- (a) By 1600 hours each Thursday
 - (i) **NGC** shall continue to update a preliminary **GB Transmission System** outage programme for the eighth week ahead, a provisional **GB Transmission System** outage programme for the next week ahead and a final day ahead **GB Transmission System** outage programme for the following day.
 - (ii) **NGC** will notify each **Generator** and **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer**, in writing of those aspects of the preliminary **GB Transmission System** outage programme which may operationally affect each **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) or **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **GB Transmission System** outages and changes to information supplied by **NGC** pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) (if OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z) does not apply).

NGC will also indicate where a need may exist to use **Operational Intertripping**, emergency switching, emergency **Demand** management or other measures including the issuing of other operational instructions or notifications or **Emergency Instructions to Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the **GB Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**.

- (b) By 1000 hours each Friday

Generators and **Network Operators** will discuss with **NGC** and confirm in writing to **NGC**, acceptance or otherwise of the requirements detailed under OC2.4.1.3.5.

- (c) By 1600 hours each Friday

- (i) **NGC** shall finalise the preliminary **GB Transmission System** outage programme up to the seventh week ahead. **NGC** will endeavour to give as much notice as possible to a **Generator** with nuclear **Large**

Power Stations which may be operationally affected by an outage which is to be included in such programme.

- (ii) **NGC** shall finalise the provisional **GB Transmission System** outage programme for the next week ahead.
 - (iii) **NGC** shall finalise the **GB Transmission System** outage programme for the weekend through to the next normal working day.
 - (iv) In each case **NGC** will indicate the factors set out in (a)(ii) above (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) to the relevant **Generators** and **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.
 - (v) Where a **Generator** with nuclear **Large Power Stations** which may be operationally affected by the preliminary **GB Transmission System** outage programme referred to in (i) above (acting as a reasonable operator) is concerned on grounds relating to safety about the effect which an outage within such outage programme might have on one or more of its nuclear **Large Power Stations**, it may contact **NGC** to explain its concerns and discuss whether there is an alternative way of taking that outage (having regard to technical feasibility). If there is such an alternative way, but **NGC** refuses to adopt that alternative way in taking that outage, that **Generator** may involve the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** to decide on the way the outage should be taken. If there is no such alternative way, then **NGC** may take the outage despite that **Generator's** concerns.
- (d) By 1600 hours each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday
- (i) **NGC** shall prepare a final **GB Transmission System** outage programme for the following day.
 - (ii) **NGC** shall notify each **Generator** and **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the factors set out in (a)(ii) above (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**).

OC2.4.2 DATA REQUIREMENTS

OC2.4.2.1 When a **Statement of Readiness** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** is submitted, and thereafter in calendar week 24 in each calendar year,

- (a) each **Generator** shall (subject to OC2.4.2.1(k)) in respect of each of its:-
- (i) **Gensets** (in the case of the **Generation Planning Parameters**); and
 - (ii) **CCGT Units** within each of its **CCGT Modules** at a **Large Power Station** (in the case of the **Generator Performance Chart**)

submit to **NGC** in writing the **Generation Planning Parameters** and the **Generator Performance Chart**.

- (b) Each shall meet the requirements of CC.6.3.2 and shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the **Genset**.
- (c) They shall be applied (unless revised under this **OC2** or (in the case of the **Generator Performance Chart** only) **BC1** in relation to **Other Relevant Data**) from the **Completion Date**, in the case of the ones submitted with the **Statement of Readiness**, and in the case of the ones submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 25 onwards.
- (d) They shall be in the format indicated in Appendix 1 for these charts and as set out in Appendix 2 for the **Generation Planning Parameters**.
- (e) Any changes to the **Generator Performance Chart** or **Generation Planning Parameters** should be notified to **NGC** promptly.
- (f) **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **CCGT Module** at **Large Power Stations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.2. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.2 an amendment is made, any consequential changes to the **Generation Planning Parameters** should be notified to **NGC** promptly.
- (g) **The Generator Performance Chart** must be on a **Generating Unit** specific basis at the **Generating Unit** Stator Terminals and must include details of the **Generating Unit** transformer parameters and demonstrate the limitation on reactive capability of the **System** voltage at 3% above nominal. It must include any limitations on output due to the prime mover (both maximum and minimum) and **Generating Unit** step-up transformer.
- (h) For each **CCGT Unit**, and any other **Generating Unit** whose performance varies significantly with ambient temperature, the **Generator Performance Chart** shall show curves for at least two values of ambient temperature so that **NGC** can assess the variation in performance over all likely ambient temperatures by a process of linear interpolation or extrapolation. One of these curves shall be for the ambient temperature at which the **Generating Unit's** output, or **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station** output, as appropriate, equals its **Registered Capacity**.
- (i) The **Generation Planning Parameters** supplied under OC2.4.2.1 shall be used by **NGC** for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** (subject as otherwise permitted in the **BCs**).
- (j) Each **Generator** shall in respect of each of its **CCGT Modules** at **Large Power Stations** submit to **NGC** in writing a **CCGT Module Planning Matrix**. It shall be prepared on a best estimate basis relating to how it is anticipated the **CCGT Module** will be running and which shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the **CCGT Module**. It will be applied (unless revised under this **OC2**) from the **Completion Date**, in the case of the one submitted with the **Statement of Readiness**, and in the case of the one submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 31 onwards. It must show the combination of **CCGT Units** which would be running in relation to any given MW output, in the format indicated in Appendix 3.

Any changes must be notified to **NGC** promptly. **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **CCGT Module** at **Large Power Stations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.2. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.2 an amendment is made, an updated **CCGT Module Planning Matrix** must be immediately submitted to **NGC** in accordance with this OC2.4.2.1(b).

The **CCGT Module Planning Matrix** will be used by **NGC** for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**.

- (k) Each **Generator** shall in respect of each of its **Cascade Hydro Schemes** also submit the **Generation Planning Parameters** detailed at OC2.A.2.6 to OC2.A.2.10 for each **Cascade Hydro Scheme**. Such parameters need not also be submitted for the individual **Gensets** within such **Cascade Hydro Scheme**.

OC2.4.2.2 Each **Network Operator** shall by 1000 hrs on the day falling seven days before each **Operational Day** inform **NGC** in writing of any changes to the circuit details called for in PC.A.2.2.1 which it is anticipated will apply on that **Operational Day** (under **BC1** revisions can be made to this data).

OC2.4.3 **NEGATIVE RESERVE ACTIVE POWER MARGINS**

OC2.4.3.1 In each calendar year, by the end of week 39 **NGC** will, taking into account the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and forecast of **Output Usable** supplied by each **Generator**, issue a notice in writing to:-

- (a) all **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** listing any period in which there is likely to be an unsatisfactory **System NRAPM**; and
- (b) all **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** which may, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion be affected, listing any period in which there is likely to be an unsatisfactory **Localised NRAPM**, together with the identity of the relevant **System Constraint Group** or **Groups**,

within the next calendar year, together with the margin. **NGC** and each **Generator** will take these into account in seeking to co-ordinate outages for that period.

OC2.4.3.2 (a) **By 0900 hours each Business Day**

Each **Generator** shall provide **NGC** in writing with a best estimate of **Genset** inflexibility on a daily basis for the period 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive).

(b) **By 1600 hours each Wednesday**

Each **Generator** shall provide **NGC** in writing with a best estimate of **Genset** inflexibility on a weekly basis for the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive).

(c) Between 1600 hours each Wednesday and 1200 hours each Friday

- (i) If **NGC**, taking into account the estimates supplied by **Generators** under (b) above, and forecast **Demand** for the period, foresees that:-
- (1) the level of the **System NRAPM** for any period within the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) is too low, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators** and **Network Operators** listing any periods and levels of **System NRAPM** within that period; and/or
 - (2) having also taken into account the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a **System Constraint Group**, the level of **Localised NRAPM** for any period within the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) is too low for a particular **System Constraint Group**, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators** and **Network Operators** which may, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion be affected by that **Localised NRAPM**, listing any periods and levels of **Localised NRAPM** within that period. A separate notice will be given in respect of each affected **System Constraint Group**.

Outages Adjustments

- (ii) **NGC** will then contact **Generators** in respect of their **Large Power Stations** to discuss outages as set out in the following paragraphs of this OC2.4.3.2.
- (iii) **NGC** will contact all **Generators** in the case of low **System NRAPM** and will contact **Generators** in relation to relevant **Large Power Stations** in the case of low **Localised NRAPM**. **NGC** will raise with each **Generator** the problems it is anticipating due to the low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** and will discuss:-
- (1) whether any change is possible to the estimate of **Genset** inflexibility given under (b) above; and
 - (2) whether **Genset** outages can be taken to coincide with the periods of low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** (as the case may be).

In relation to **Generators** with nuclear **Large Power Stations** the discussions on outages can include the issue of whether outages can be taken for re-fuelling purposes to coincide with the relevant low **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** periods.

- (iv) If agreement is reached with a **Generator** (which unlike the remainder of **OC2** will constitute a binding agreement), then such **Generator** will take such outage, as agreed with **NGC**, and **NGC** will issue a revised notice in writing to the **Generators** and **Network Operators** to which it sent notices under (i) above, reflecting the changes brought about to the periods and levels of **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** by the agreements with **Generators**.

(d) By 1600 hours each day

- (i) If **NGC**, taking into account the estimates supplied under (a) above, and forecast **Demand** for the period, foresees that:-
 - (1) the level of **System NRAPM** for any period within the period of 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive) is too low, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators** and **Network Operators** listing the periods and levels of **System NRAPM** within those periods; and/or
 - (2) having also taken into account the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a **System Constraint Group**, the level of **Localised NRAPM** for any period within the period of 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive) is too low for a particular **System Constraint Group**, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators** and **Network Operators** which may, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion be affected by that **Localised NRAPM**, listing any periods and levels of **Localised NRAPM** within that period. A separate notice will be given in respect of each affected **System Constraint Group**.
 - (ii) **NGC** will contact all **Generators** in respect of their **Large Power Stations** (or in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, all **Generators** which may, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion be affected, in respect of their relevant **Large Power Stations**) to discuss whether any change is possible to the estimate of **Genset** inflexibility given under (a) above and to consider **Large Power Station** outages to coincide with the periods of low **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** (as the case may be).
- (e) If on the day prior to a **Operational Day**, it is apparent from the **BM Unit Data** submitted by **Users** under **BC1** that **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** (as the case may be) is, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, too low, then in accordance with the procedures and requirements set out in BC1.5.5 **NGC** may contact **Users** to discuss whether changes to **Physical Notifications** are possible, and if they are, will reflect those in the operational plans for the next following **Operational Day** or will, in accordance with BC2.9.4 instruct **Generators** to **De-Synchronise** a specified **Genset** for such period. In determining which **Genset** to so instruct, **BC2** provides that **NGC** will not (other than as referred to below) consider in such determination (and accordingly shall not instruct to **De-Synchronise**) any **Genset** within an **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**. **BC2** further provides that:-
- (i) **NGC** is permitted to instruct to **De-Synchronise** any **Gensets** within an **Existing AGR Plant** if those **Gensets** within an **Existing AGR Plant** have failed to offer to be flexible for the relevant instance at the request of **NGC** provided the request is within the **Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit**.
 - (ii) **NGC** will only instruct to **De-Synchronise** any **Gensets** within an **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** or within an **Existing AGR Plant** (other than under (i) above) if the level of **System NRAPM** (taken together with **System** constraints) and/or **Localised NRAPM** is such that it is not possible to avoid **De-Synchronising** such **Generating Unit**, and provided the power flow across each **External Interconnection** is either at zero or results in an export of power from

the **Total System**. This proviso applies in all cases in the case of **System NRAPM** and in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, only when the power flow would have a relevant effect.

OC2.4.4 FREQUENCY SENSITIVE OPERATION

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

OC2.4.4.1 Using such information as **NGC** shall consider relevant including, if appropriate, forecast **Demand**, any estimates provided by **Generators** of **Genset** inflexibility and anticipated plant mix relating to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, **NGC** shall determine for the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) whether it is possible that there will be insufficient **Gensets** (other than those **Gensets** within **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** which are permitted to operate in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times under BC3.5.3) to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** for all or any part of that period.

OC2.4.4.2 BC3.5.3 explains that **NGC** permits **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** other than **Frequency Sensitive AGR Units** to operate in a **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times.

OC2.4.4.3 If **NGC** foresees that there will be an insufficiency in **Gensets** operating in a **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, it will contact **Generators** in order to seek to agree (as soon as reasonably practicable) that all or some of the **Generating Units** comprising each **Generator's** relevant **Large Power Stations** (the MW amount being determined by **NGC** but the **Generating Units** involved being determined by the **Generator**) will take outages to coincide with such period as **NGC** shall specify to enable replacement by other **Gensets** which can operate in a **Frequency Sensitive Mode**. If agreement is reached (which unlike the remainder of OC2 will constitute a binding agreement) then such **Generator** will take such outage as agreed with **NGC**. If agreement is not reached, then the provisions of BC2.9.5 may apply.

OC2.4.5 If in **NGC's** reasonable opinion it is necessary for both the procedure set out in OC2.4.3 (relating to **System NRAPM** and **Localised NRAPM**) and in OC2.4.4 (relating to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**) to be followed in any given situation, the procedure set out in OC2.4.3 will be followed first, and then the procedure set out in OC2.4.4. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph shall prevent either procedure from being followed separately and independently of the other.

OC2.4.6 OPERATING MARGIN DATA REQUIREMENTS

OC2.4.6.1 Modifications to relay settings

'Relay settings' in this OC2.4.6.1 refers to the settings of **Low Frequency Relays** in respect of **Gensets** that are available for start from standby by **Low Frequency Relay** initiation with **Fast Start Capability** agreed pursuant to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

A change in relay settings will be sent by **NGC** no later than 1600 hours on a

Wednesday to apply from 1000 hours on the Monday following. The settings allocated to particular **Large Power Stations** may be interchanged between 49.70Hz and 49.60Hz (or such other **System Frequencies** as **NGC** may have specified) provided the overall capacity at each setting and **System** requirements can, in **NGC's** view, be met.

Between 1600 hours each Wednesday and 1200 hours each Friday

If a **Generator** wishes to discuss or interchange settings it should contact **NGC** by 1200 hours on the Friday prior to the Monday on which it would like to institute the changes to seek **NGC's** agreement. If **NGC** agrees, **NGC** will then send confirmation of the agreed new settings.

By 1500 hours each Friday

If any alterations to relay settings have been agreed, then the updated version of the current relay settings will be sent to affected **Users** by 1500 hours on the Friday prior to the Monday on which the changes will take effect. Once accepted, each **Generator** (if that **Large Power Station** is not subject to forced outage or **Planned Outage**) will abide by the terms of its latest relay settings.

In addition, **NGC** will take account of any **Large Power Station** unavailability (as notified under OC2.4.1.2 submissions) in its total **Operating Reserve** policy.

NGC may from time to time, for confirmation purposes only, issue the latest version of the current relay settings to each affected **Generator**

OC2.4.6.2

Operating Margins

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

No later than 1600 hours on a Wednesday, **NGC** will provide an indication of the level of **Operating Reserve** to be utilised by **NGC** in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday, which level shall be purely indicative.

This **Operating Margin** indication will also note the possible level of **Operating Reserve** (if any) which may be provided by **Interconnector Users** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday.

This **Operating Margin** indication will also note the possible level of **High Frequency Response** to be utilised by **NGC** in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday, which level shall be purely indicative.

OPERATING CODE NO. 5

TESTING AND MONITORING

OC5.1 INTRODUCTION

Operating Code No. 5 ("OC5") specifies the procedures to be followed by **NGC** in carrying out:

- (a) monitoring
 - (i) of **BM Units** against their expected input or output;
 - (ii) of compliance by **Users** with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3**; and
 - (iii) of the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide; and
- (b) the following tests (which are subject to **System** conditions prevailing on the day):
 - (i) tests on **Gensets** to test that they have the capability to comply with the **CC** and, in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3** and to provide the **Ancillary Services** that they are either required or have agreed to provide;
 - (ii) tests on **BM Units**, to ensure that the **BM Units** are available in accordance with their submitted **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters**.

The **OC5** tests include the **Black Start Test** procedure.

In respect of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the provisions of **OC5** shall be applied as follows:

- (y) in respect of the **BM Unit** for the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1 (a) and (c) in respect of **Commercial Ancillary Services** will be monitored and tested;
- (z) in respect of each **Genset** forming part of the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1 (a), (b) and (c) will be tested and monitored. In respect of OC5.4.1 (a) the performance of the **Gensets** will be tested and monitored against their expected input or output derived from the data submitted under BC1.4.2(a). Where necessary to give effect to the requirements for **Cascade Hydro Schemes** in the following provisions of **OC5** the term **Genset** will be read and construed in the place of **BM Unit**.

OC5.2 OBJECTIVE

The objectives of **OC5** are to establish:

- (a) that **Users** comply with the **CC**;
- (b) whether **BM Units** operate in accordance with their expected input or output derived from their **Final Physical Notification Data** and agreed **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2**;
- (c) whether each **BM Unit** is available as declared in accordance with its submitted **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters**; and
- (d) whether **Generators** and **Suppliers** can provide those **Ancillary Services** which they are either required or have agreed to provide.

In certain limited circumstances as specified in this **OC5** the output of **CCGT Units** may be verified, namely the monitoring of the provision of **Ancillary Services** and the testing of **Reactive Power** and automatic **Frequency Sensitive Operation**.

OC5.3 SCOPE

OC5 applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in **OC5** means:

- (a) **Generators**;
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**; and
- (d) **Suppliers**.

OC5.4 MONITORING

OC5.4.1 Parameters to be monitored

NGC will monitor the performance of:

- (a) **BM Units** against their expected input or output derived from their **Final Physical Notification Data** and agreed **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2**;
- (b) compliance by **Users** with the **CC**; and
- (c) the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide.

OC5.4.2 Procedure for Monitoring

OC5.4.2.1 In the event that a **BM Unit** fails persistently, in **NGC's** reasonable view, to follow, in any material respect, its expected input or output or a **User** fails persistently to comply with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3** or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required, or has agreed, to

provide, **NGC** shall notify the relevant **User** giving details of the failure and of the monitoring that **NGC** has carried out.

OC5.4.2.2 The relevant **User** will, as soon as possible, provide **NGC** with an explanation of the reasons for the failure and details of the action that it proposes to take to:

- (a) enable the **BM Unit** to meet its expected input or output or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period, or
- (b) in the case of a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** to comply with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3** or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period.

OC5.4.2.3 **NGC** and the **User** will then discuss the action the **User** proposes to take and will endeavour to reach agreement as to:

- (a) any short term operational measures necessary to protect other **Users**; and
- (b) the parameters which are to be submitted for the **BM Unit** and the effective date(s) for the application of the agreed parameters.

OC5.4.2.4 In the event that agreement cannot be reached within 10 days of notification of the failure by **NGC** to the **User**, **NGC** or the **User** shall be entitled to require a test, as set out in OC5.5 and OC5.6, to be carried out.

OC5.5 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING

OC5.5.1 Request For Testing

OC5.5.1.1 **NGC** may at any time (although not normally more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any particular **BM Unit**) issue an instruction requiring a **User** to carry out a test, provided **NGC** has reasonable grounds of justification based upon:

- (a) a submission of data, or a statement from a **User** indicating a change in plant or apparatus or settings (including but not limited to governor and excitation control systems) that may reasonably be expected to result in a material change of performance; or
- (b) monitoring carried out in accordance with OC5.4.2; or
- (c) notification from a **User** of completion of an agreed action from OC5.4.2.

OC5.5.1.2 The test, referred to in OC5.5.1.1 and carried out at a time no sooner than 48 hours from the time that the instruction was issued, on any one or more of the **User's BM Units** should only be to demonstrate that the relevant **BM Unit**:

- (a) if active in the **Balancing Mechanism**, meets the ability to operate in accordance with its submitted **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM**

Unit Data and **Dynamic Parameters** and achieve its expected input or output which has been monitored under OC5.4; and

- (b) meets the requirements of the paragraphs in the **CC** which are applicable to such **BM Units**; and

in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** meets,

- (c) the requirements for operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** and compliance with the requirements for operation in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** in accordance with CC.6.3.3, BC3.5.2 and BC3.7.2; or
- (d) the terms of the applicable **Supplemental Agreement** agreed with the **Generator** to have a **Fast Start Capability**; or
- (e) the **Reactive Power** capability registered with **NGC** under **OC2** which shall meet the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2. In the case of a test on a **Generating Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the instruction need not identify the particular **CCGT Unit** within the **CCGT Module** which is to be tested, but instead may specify that a test is to be carried out on one of the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module**.

OC5.5.1.3

- (a) The instruction referred to in OC5.5.1.1 may only be issued if the relevant **User** has submitted **Export and Import Limits** which notify that the relevant **BM Unit** is available in respect of the **Operational Day** current at the time at which the instruction is issued. The relevant **User** shall then be obliged to submit **Export and Import Limits** with a magnitude greater than zero for that **BM Unit** in respect of the time and the duration that the test is instructed to be carried out, unless that **BM Unit** would not then be available by reason of forced outage or **Planned Outage** expected prior to this instruction.
- (b) In the case of a **CCGT Module** the **Export and Import Limits** data must relate to the same **CCGT Units** which were included in respect of the **Operational Day** current at the time at which the instruction is issued and must include, in relation to each of the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module**, details of the various data set out in BC1.A.1.3 and BC1.A.1.5, which parameters **NGC** will utilise in instructing in accordance with this OC5 in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. The parameters shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of each **CCGT Unit**.

OC5.5.2 Conduct Of Test

OC5.5.2.1 The performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded at **Transmission Control Centres** notified by **NGC** with monitoring at site when necessary, from voltage and current signals provided by the **User** for each **BM Unit** under CC.6.6.1.

OC5.5.2.2 If monitoring at site is undertaken, the performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded on a suitable recorder (with measurements, in the case of a **Generating Unit**, taken on the **Generating Unit** Stator Terminals / on the **LV** side of the generator transformer) in the relevant **User's Control Room**, in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised

by **NGC**. If **NGC** or the **User** requests, monitoring at site will include measurement of the following parameters:

- (a) for Steam Turbines: governor pilot oil pressure, valve position and steam pressure; or
- (b) for Gas Turbines: Inlet Guide Vane position, Fuel Valve positions, Fuel Demand signal and Exhaust Gas temperature; or
- (c) for Hydro Turbines: Governor Demand signal, Actuator Output signal, Guide Vane position; and/or
- (d) for Excitation Systems: Generator Field Voltage and **Power System Stabiliser** signal where appropriate.

OC5.5.2.3 The test will be initiated by the issue of instructions, which may be accompanied by a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, under **BC2** (in accordance with the **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters** which have been submitted for the day on which the test was called, or in the case of a **CCGT Unit**, in accordance with the parameters submitted under OC5.5.1.3). The instructions in respect of a **CCGT Unit** within a **CCGT Module** will be in respect of the **CCGT Unit**, as provided in BC2.

OC5.5.2.4 The **User** is responsible for carrying out the test when requested by **NGC** in accordance with OC5.5.1 and retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test.

OC5.5.3 Test and Monitoring Assessment

The pass criteria must be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference. The **BM Unit** will pass the test if the criteria below are met:

Parameter to be Tested	Grid Code Reference	Pass Criteria (to be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference)
Harmonic Content	CC.6.1.5(a)	Measured harmonic emissions do not exceed the limits specified in the Bilateral Agreement or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning level specified in G5/4.
Phase Unbalance	CC.6.1.5(b)	The measured maximum Phase (Voltage) Unbalance on the GB Transmission System should remain, in England and Wales, below 1% and, in Scotland, below 2%.
Phase Unbalance	CC.6.1.6	In England and Wales, measured infrequent short duration peaks in Phase (Voltage) Unbalance should not exceed the maximum value stated in the Bilateral Agreement .
Voltage Fluctuations	CC.6.1.7(a)	In England and Wales, measured voltage fluctuations at the Point of Common Coupling shall not exceed 1% of the voltage level for step changes. Measured voltage excursions other than step changes may be allowed up to a level of 3%. In Scotland, measured voltage fluctuations at a Point of Common Coupling shall not exceed the limits set out in Engineering Recommendation P28 .
Flicker	CC.6.1.7(b)	Measured voltage fluctuations at a Point of Common Coupling shall not exceed, for voltages above 132kV, Flicker Severity (Short Term) of 0.8 Unit and Flicker Severity (Long Term) of 0.6 Unit, and, for voltages at 132kV and below, shall not exceed Flicker Severity (Short Term) of 1.0 Unit and Flicker Severity (Long Term) of 0.8 Unit, as set out in Engineering Recommendation P28 as current at the Transfer Date .
Voltage Quality		

BALANCING CODE No 1

PRE GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
BC1.1 INTRODUCTION	1
BC1.2 OBJECTIVE	1
BC1.3 SCOPE.....	1
BC1.4 SUBMISSION OF BM UNIT DATA.....	1
BC1.4.1 Communication with Users	1
BC1.4.2 Day Ahead Submissions	2
(a) Physical Notifications	2
(b) Quiescent Physical Notifications.....	3
(c) Export and Import Limits.....	3
(d) Bid-Offer Data	4
(e) Dynamic Parameters.....	4
(f) Other Relevant Data.....	4
(g) Joint BM Unit Data	5
BC1.4.3 Data Revisions.....	5
BC1.4.4 Receipt of BM Unit Data prior to Gate Closure.....	5
BC1.4.5 BM Unit Defaulting, Validity and Consistency Checking.....	5
BC1.4.6 Special Provisions relating to Interconnector Users	6
BC1.5 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NGC	7
BC1.5.1 Demand Estimates.....	7
BC1.5.2 Indicated Margin and Indicated Imbalance.....	7
BC1.5.3 Provision of Updated Information	7
BC1.5.4 Reserve and Inadequate System Margin	7
BC1.5.5 System and Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)	9
BC1.6 SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO NETWORK OPERATORS.....	10
BC1.6.1 User System Data from Network Operators	10
BC1.6.2 Notification Times to Network Operators.....	10

BC1.7 SPECIAL ACTIONS	11
APPENDIX 1 BM UNIT DATA.....	12
BC1.A.1.1 Physical Notifications.....	12
BC1.A.1.2 Quiescent Physical Notifications (QPN).....	13
BC1.A.1.3 Export and Import Limits.....	13
BC1.A.1.3.1 Maximum Export Limit.....	13
BC1.A.1.3.2 Maximum Import Limit	13
BC1.A.1.4 Bid Offer Data.....	14
BC1.A.1.5 Dynamic Parameters	15
BC1.A.1.6 CCGT Module Matrix.....	15
APPENDIX 2 DATA TO BE MADE AVAILABLE BY NGC	18
BC1.A.2.1 Initial Day Ahead Demand Forecast	18
BC1.A.2.2 Initial Day Ahead Market Information	18
BC1.A.2.3 Current Day & Day Ahead Updated Market Information	18

BALANCING CODE No 1

PRE GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

BC1.1 INTRODUCTION

Balancing Code No1 (BC1) sets out the procedure for:

- (a) the submission of **BM Unit Data** by each **BM Participant**;
- (b) the submission of certain **System** data by each **Network Operator**; and
- (c) the provision of data by **NGC**,

in the period leading up to **Gate Closure**.

BC1.2 OBJECTIVE

The procedure for the submission of **BM Unit Data** is intended to enable **NGC** to assess which **BM Units** are expected to be operating in order that **NGC** can ensure (so far as possible) the integrity of the **GB Transmission System**, and the security and quality of supply.

BC1.3 SCOPE

BC1 applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in this **BC1** means:-

- (a) **BM Participants**;
- (b) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**; and
- (c) **Network Operators**.

BC1.4 SUBMISSION OF BM UNIT DATA

In the case of **BM Units Embedded** in a **User System**, any data submitted by **Users** under this **BC1** must represent the value of the data at the relevant **Grid Supply Point**.

BC1.4.1 Communication with Users

- (a) Submission of **BM Unit Data** by **Users** to **NGC** specified in BC1.4.2 to BC1.4.4 (with the exception of BC1.4.2(f)) is to be by use of electronic data communications facilities, as provided for in CC.6.5.8. However, data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) only, may be revised by telephone following its initial submission by electronic data communication facilities.
- (b) In the event of a failure of the electronic data communication facilities, the data to apply in relation to a pre-**Gate Closure** period will be determined in accordance with the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**, based on the most recent data received and acknowledged by **NGC**.

- (c) **Planned Maintenance Outages** will normally be arranged to take place during periods of low data transfer activity.
- (d) Upon any **Planned Maintenance Outage**, or following an unplanned outage described in BC1.4.1(b) (where it is termed a "failure") in relation to a pre-**Gate Closure** period:-
 - (i) **BM Participants** should continue to act in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notifications** current at the time of the start of the **Planned Maintenance Outage** or the computer system failure in relation to each such period of time subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1. Depending on when in relation to **Gate Closure** the planned or unplanned maintenance outage arises such operation will either be operation in preparation for the relevant output in real time, or will be operation in real time. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e)) should be attempted. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **NGC** by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** so affected;
 - (ii) during the outage, revisions to the data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) may be submitted. Communication between **Users' Control Points** and **NGC** during the outage will be conducted by telephone; and
 - (iii) no data will be transferred from **NGC** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.

BC1.4.2 Day Ahead Submissions

Data for any **Operational Day** may be submitted to **NGC** up to several days in advance of the day to which it applies, as provided in the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. However, **Interconnector Users** must submit **Physical Notifications**, and any associated data as necessary, each day by 11:00 hours in respect of the next following **Operational Day** in order that the information used in relation to the capability of the respective **External Interconnection** is expressly provided. **NGC** shall not by the inclusion of this provision be prevented from utilising the provisions of BC1.4.5 if necessary.

The data may be modified by further data submissions at any time prior to **Gate Closure**, in accordance with the other provisions of **BC1**. The data to be used by **NGC** for operational planning will be determined from the most recent data that has been received by **NGC** by 11:00 hours on the day before the **Operational Day** to which the data applies, or from the data that has been defaulted at 11:00 hours on that day in accordance with BC1.4.5. Any subsequent revisions received by **NGC** under the **Grid Code** will also be utilised by **NGC**. In the case of all data items listed below, with the exception of item (e), **Dynamic Parameters** (Day Ahead), the latest submitted or defaulted data, as modified by any subsequent revisions, will be carried forward into operational timescales. The individual data items are listed below:-

(a) Physical Notifications

Physical Notifications, being the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under that heading, are required by **NGC** at 11:00 hours each day for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day**, in respect of **BM Units**:-

- (i) with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of 50MW or more in England and Wales or 5MW or more in Scotland; or
- (ii) comprising **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** at **Large Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**; or
- (iii) where the **BM Participant** chooses to submit **Bid-Offer Data** in accordance with BC1.4.2(d) for **BM Units** not falling within (i) or (ii) above,

and in respect of each **Generating Unit** which forms part of the **BM Unit** of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**.

Physical Notifications may be submitted to **NGC** by **BM Participants**, for the **BM Units**, and in the case of BC1.4.2(a) for such **Generating Units**, specified in this BC1.4.2(a) at an earlier time, or **BM Participants** may rely upon the provisions of BC1.4.5 to create the **Physical Notifications** by data defaulting pursuant to the **Grid Code** utilising the rules referred to in that paragraph at 11:00 hours in any day.

Physical Notifications (which must comply with the limits on maximum rates of change listed in **BC1** Appendix 1) must, subject to the following operating limits, represent the **User's** best estimate of expected input or output of **Active Power** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**. **Physical Notifications** for any **BM Unit**, and in the case of BC1.4.2(a) for such **Generating Units**, should normally be consistent with the **Dynamic Parameters** and **Export and Import Limits** and must not reflect any **BM Unit**, and in the case of BC1.4.2(a) for such **Generating Units**, proposing to operate outside the limits of its **Demand Capacity** and **Generation Capacity** and, in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module**, its **Registered Capacity**.

These **Physical Notifications** provide, amongst other things, indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to **NGC** in respect of any **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module**, and in the case of BC1.4.2(a) for such **Generating Units**, and provide an indication of significant **Demand** changes in respect of other **BM Units**.

(b) **Quiescent Physical Notifications**

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units**, submit to **NGC** for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of "**Quiescent Physical Notifications**" to amend the data already held by **NGC** in relation to **Quiescent Physical Notifications**, which would otherwise apply for those **Settlement Periods**.

(c) **Export and Import Limits**

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units**, and for each of the **Generating Units** forming part of a **BM Unit** for a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, submit to **NGC** for any part or for the whole of the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of "**Export and Import Limits**" to amend the data already held by **NGC** in relation to **Export and Import Limits**, which would otherwise apply for those **Settlement Periods**.

Export and Import Limits respectively represent the maximum export to or import from the **GB Transmission System** for a **BM Unit**, and for each of the **Generating Units** forming part of a **BM Unit** for a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, and are the maximum levels that the **BM Participant** wishes to make available and must be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

(d) **Bid-Offer Data**

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units**, but must not in respect of each of the **Generating Units** forming part of a **BM Unit** for a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, submit to **NGC** for any **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of “**Bid-Offer Data**” to amend the data already held by **NGC** in relation to **Bid-Offer Data**, which would otherwise apply to those **Settlement Periods**. The submitted **Bid-Offer Data** will be utilised by **NGC** in the preparation and analysis of its operational plans for the next following **Operational Day**. **Bid-Offer Data** may not be submitted unless an automatic logging device has been installed at the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** in accordance with CC.6.5.8(b).

(e) **Dynamic Parameters (Day Ahead)**

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units**, but must not in respect of each of the **Generating Units** forming part of a **BM Unit** for a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, submit to **NGC** for the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of “**Dynamic Parameters**” to amend that data already held by **NGC**.

These **Dynamic Parameters** shall reasonably reflect the expected true operating characteristics of the **BM Unit** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**. In any case where non-zero **QPN** data has been provided in accordance with BC1.4.2(b), the **Dynamic Parameters** will apply to the element being offered for control only, i.e. to the component of the **Physical Notification** between the **QPN** and the full level of the **Physical Notification**.

The **Dynamic Parameters** applicable to the next following **Operational Day** will be utilised by **NGC** in the preparation and analysis of its operational plans for the next following **Operational Day** and may be used to instruct certain **Ancillary Services**. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Dynamic Parameters** to be used in the current **Operational Day** will be those submitted in accordance with BC2.5.3.1.

(f) **Other Relevant Data**

By 11:00 hours each day each **BM Participant**, in respect of each of its **BM Units** for which **Physical Notifications** are being submitted and in respect of each of the **Generating Units** forming part of the **BM Unit** of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** for which **Physical Notifications** are being submitted, shall, if it has not already done so, submit to **NGC** (save in respect of item (vi) where the item shall be submitted only when reasonably required by **NGC**), in respect of the next following **Operational Day** the following:

- (i) in the case of a **CCGT Module**, a **CCGT Module Matrix** as described in **BC1** Appendix 1;
- (ii) details of any special factors which in the reasonable opinion of the **BM Participant** may have a material effect or present an enhanced risk of a material effect on the likely output (or consumption) of such **BM Unit(s)**. Such factors may include risks, or potential interruptions, to **BM Unit** fuel supplies, or developing plant problems, details of tripping tests, etc. This information will normally only be used to assist in determining the appropriate level of **Operating Margin** that is required under OC2.4.6;
- (iii) in the case of **Generators**, any temporary changes, and their possible duration, to the **Registered Data** of such **BM Unit**;

- (iv) in the case of **Suppliers**, details of **Customer Demand Management** taken into account in the preparation of its **BM Unit Data**;
 - (v) details of any other factors which **NGC** may take account of when issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **BM Unit** (e.g., **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** Intervals, the minimum notice required to cancel a **Synchronisation**, etc); and
 - (vi) in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, the **Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix** as described in **BC1** Appendix 1.
- (g) **Joint BM Unit Data**
BM Participants may submit **Joint BM Unit Data** in accordance with the provisions of the **BSC**. For the purposes of the **Grid Code**, such data shall be treated as data submitted under **BC1**.

BC1.4.3 Data Revisions

The **BM Unit Data**, and **Generating Unit** data in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, derived at 1100 hours each day under BC1.4.2 above may need to be revised by the **BM Participant** for a number of reasons, including for example, changes to expected output or input arising from revised contractual positions, plant breakdowns, changes to expected **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** times, etc, occurring before **Gate Closure**. **BM Participants** should use reasonable endeavours to ensure that the data held by **NGC** in relation to its **BM Units**, and **Generating Units** in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, is accurate at all times. Revisions to **BM Unit Data**, and **Generating Unit** data in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, for any period of time up to **Gate Closure** should be submitted to **NGC** as soon as reasonably practicable after a change becomes apparent to the **BM Participant**. **NGC** will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from **Users**, subject to the application of the provisions of BC1.4.5, for its preparation and analysis of operational plans.

BC1.4.4 Receipt of BM Unit Data prior to Gate Closure

BM Participants submitting **Bid-Offer Data**, in respect of any **BM Unit** for use in the **Balancing Mechanism** for any particular **Settlement Period** in accordance with the **BSC**, must ensure that **Physical Notifications** and **Bid-Offer Data** for such **BM Units** are received in their entirety and logged into **NGC's** computer systems by the time of **Gate Closure** for that **Settlement Period**. In all cases the data received will be subject to the application under the **Grid Code** of the provisions of BC1.4.5.

For the avoidance of doubt, no changes to the **Physical Notification**, **QPN** data or **Bid-Offer Data** for any **Settlement Period** may be submitted to **NGC** after **Gate Closure** for that **Settlement Period**.

BC1.4.5 BM Unit Data Defaulting, Validity and Consistency Checking

In the event that no submission of any or all of the **BM Unit Data** and in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, the data in respect of **Generating Units** forming part of its **BM Unit**, in accordance with BC1.4.2 in respect of an **Operational Day**, is received by **NGC** by 11:00 hours on the day before that **Operational Day**, **NGC** will apply the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**, with the default rules applicable to **Physical Notifications, Quiescent Physical Notifications** and **Export and Import Limits** data selected as follows:

- (a) for an **Interconnector User's BM Unit**, the defaulting rules will set some or all of the data for that **Operational Day** to zero, unless the relevant

Interconnector arrangements, as agreed with **NGC**, state otherwise (in which case (b) applies); and

- (b) for all other **BM Units**, and in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** in respect of **Generating Units** forming part of its **BM Unit**, the defaulting rules will set some or all of the data for that **Operational Day** to the values prevailing in the current **Operational Day**.

A subsequent submission by a **User** of a data item which has been so defaulted under the **Grid Code** will operate as an amendment to that defaulted data and thereby replace it. Any such subsequent submission is itself subject to the application under the **Grid Code** of the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**.

BM Unit Data and in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, the data in respect of **Generating Units** forming part of its **BM Unit**, submitted in accordance with the provisions of BC1.4.2 to BC1.4.4 will be checked under the **Grid Code** for validity and consistency in accordance with the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. If any **BM Unit Data** and in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, the data in respect of **Generating Units** forming part of its **BM Unit**, so submitted fails the data validity and consistency checking, this will result in the rejection of all data submitted for that **BM Unit** included in the electronic data file containing that data item and that **BM Unit's**, and in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, the data in respect of **Generating Units** forming part of its **BM Unit**, data items will be defaulted under the **Grid Code** in accordance with the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. Data for other **BM Units**, and in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, the data in respect of **Generating Units** forming part of its **BM Unit**, included in the same electronic data file will not be affected by such rejection and will continue to be validated and checked for consistency prior to acceptance. In the event that rejection of any **BM Unit Data**, and in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, the data in respect of **Generating Units** forming part of its **BM Unit**, occurs, details will be made available to the relevant **BM Participant** via the electronic data communication facilities. In the event of a difference between the **BM Unit Data** for the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** and sum of the data submitted for the **Generating Units** forming part of such **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, the **BM Unit Data** shall take precedence.

BC1.4.6 Special Provisions relating to Interconnector Users

- (a) The total of the relevant **Physical Notifications** submitted by **Interconnector Users** in respect of any period of time should not exceed the capability (in MW) of the respective **External Interconnection** for that period of time. In the event that it does, then **NGC** shall advise the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** accordingly. In the period between such advice and **Gate Closure**, one or more of the relevant **Interconnector Users** would be expected to submit revised **Physical Notifications** to **NGC** to eliminate any such over-provision.
- (b) In any case where, as a result of a reduction in the capability (in MW) of the **External Interconnection** in any period during an **Operational Day** which is agreed between **NGC** and an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** after 0900 hours on the day before the beginning of such **Operational Day**, the total of the **Physical Notifications** in the relevant period using that **External Interconnection**, as stated in the **BM Unit Data** exceeds the reduced capability (in MW) of the respective **External Interconnection** in that period then **NGC** shall notify the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** accordingly.

BC1.5 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NGC

NGC shall provide data to the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent** or **BSCCo** each day in accordance with the requirements of the **BSC** in order that the data may be made available to **Users** via the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service** (or by such other means) in each case as provided in the **BSC**. Where **NGC** provides such information associated with the secure operation of the **System** to the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent**, the provision of that information is additionally provided for in the following sections of this BC1.5. **NGC** shall be taken to have fulfilled its obligations to provide data under BC1.5.1, BC1.5.2, and BC1.5.3 by so providing such data to the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent**.

BC1.5.1 Demand Estimates

Normally by 0900 hours each day, **NGC** will make available to **Users** a forecast of **GB National Demand** and the **Demand** for a number of pre-determined constraint groups (which may be updated from time to time, as agreed between **NGC** and **BSCCo**) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day**. Normally by 1200 hours each day, **NGC** will make available to **Users** a forecast of **GB Transmission System Demand** for each **Settlement Period** of the next **Operational Day**. Further details are provided in Appendix 2.

BC1.5.2 Indicated Margin and Indicated Imbalance

Normally by 1200 hours each day, **NGC** will make available to **Users** an **Indicated Margin** and an **Indicated Imbalance** for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day**. **NGC** will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from **Users** in preparing for this release of data. Further details are provided in Appendix 2.

BC1.5.3 Provision of Updated Information

NGC will provide updated information on **Demand** and other information at various times throughout each day, as detailed in Appendix 2. **NGC** will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from **Users** in preparing for this release of data.

BC1.5.4 Reserve and Inadequate System Margin

Contingency Reserve

- (a) The amount of **Contingency Reserve** required at the day ahead stage and in subsequent timescales will be decided by **NGC** on the basis of historical trends in the reduction in availability of **Large Power Stations** and increases in forecast **Demand** up to real time operation. Where **Contingency Reserve** is to be allocated to thermal **Gensets**, **NGC** will instruct through a combination of **Ancillary Services** instructions and **Bid-Offer Acceptances**, the time at which such **Gensets** are required to synchronise, such instructions to be consistent with **Dynamic Parameters** and other contractual arrangements.

Operating Reserve

- (b) The amount of **Operating Reserve** required at any time will be determined by **NGC** having regard to the **Demand** levels, **Large Power Station** availability shortfalls and the greater of the largest secured loss of generation (ie, the loss of generation against which, as a requirement of the **Licence Standards**, the **GB Transmission System** must be secured) or loss of

import from or sudden export to **External Interconnections**. **NGC** will allocate **Operating Reserve** to the appropriate **BM Units** so as to fulfil its requirements according to the **Ancillary Services** available to it and as provided in the **BCs**.

Inadequate System Margin

- (c) In the period following 1200 hours each day and in relation to the following **Operational Day**, **NGC** will monitor the total of the Maximum Export Limit component of the **Export and Import Limits** received against forecast **GB Transmission System Demand** and the **Operating Margin** and will take account of **Dynamic Parameters** to see whether the anticipated level of the **System Margin** for any period is insufficient.
- (d) Where the level of the **System Margin** for any period is, in **NGC** 's reasonable opinion, anticipated to be insufficient, **NGC** will send (by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed) a **GB Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** in accordance with OC7.4.8 to each **Generator**, **Supplier**, **Externally Interconnected System Operator**, **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer**.
- (e) Where, in **NGC**'s judgement the **System Margin** at any time during the current **Operational Day** is such that there is a high risk of **Demand** reduction being instructed, a **GB Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** will be issued, in accordance with OC7.4.8.
- (f) The monitoring will be conducted on a regular basis and a revised **GB Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** may be sent out from time to time, including within the post **Gate Closure** phase. This will reflect any changes in **Physical Notifications** and **Export and Import Limits** which have been notified to **NGC**, and will reflect any **Demand Control** which has also been so notified. This will also reflect generally any changes in the forecast **Demand** and the relevant **Operating Margin**.
- (g) To reflect changing conditions, a **GB Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** may be superseded by a **GB Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** and vice-versa.
- (h) If the continuing monitoring identifies that the **System Margin** is anticipated, in **NGC**'s reasonable opinion, to be sufficient for the period for which previously a **GB Transmission System Warning** had been issued, **NGC** will send (by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed) a **Cancellation of GB Transmission System Warning** to each **User** who had received a **GB Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** for that period. The issue of a **Cancellation of GB Transmission System Warning** is not an assurance by **NGC** that in the event the **System Margin** will be adequate, but reflects **NGC**'s reasonable opinion that the insufficiency is no longer anticipated.
- (i) If continued monitoring indicates the **System Margin** becoming inadequate **NGC** may issue further **GB Transmission System Warnings - Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction**.
- (j) **NGC** may issue a **GB Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** for any period, not necessarily relating to the following **Operational Day**, where it has reason to

believe there will be inadequate **System Margin** over a period (for example in periods of protracted **Plant** shortage, the provisions of OC7.4.8.6 apply).

BC1.5.5

System and Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)

(a) (i) **System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin**

Synchronised Gensets must at all times be capable of reducing output such that the total reduction in output of all **Synchronised Gensets** is sufficient to offset the loss of the largest secured demand on the **System** and must be capable of sustaining this response;

(ii) **Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin**

Synchronised Gensets must at all times be capable of reducing output to allow transfers to and from the **System Constraint Group** (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as **NGC** may determine and must be capable of sustaining this response.

(b) **NGC** will monitor the total of **Physical Notifications** of exporting **BM Units** received against forecast **Demand** and, where relevant, the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a **System Constraint Group** and will take account of **Dynamic Parameters** and **Export and Import Limits** received to see whether the level of **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** for any period is likely to be insufficient. In addition, **NGC** may increase the required margin of **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** to allow for variations in forecast **Demand**. In the case of **System NRAPM**, this may be by an amount (in **NGC's** reasonable discretion) not exceeding five per cent of forecast **Demand** for the period in question. In the case of **Localised NRAPM**, this may be by an amount (in **NGC's** reasonable discretion) not exceeding ten per cent of the forecast **Demand** for the period in question;

(c) Where the level of **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** for any period is, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, likely to be insufficient **NGC** may contact all **Generators** in the case of low **System NRAPM** and may contact **Generators** in relation to relevant **Gensets** in the case of low **Localised NRAPM**. **NGC** will raise with each **Generator** the problems it is anticipating due to low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** and will discuss whether, in advance of **Gate Closure**:-

(i) any change is possible in the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** which has been notified to **NGC**; or

(ii) any change is possible to the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** within an **Existing AGR Plant** within the **Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit**;

in relation to periods of low **System NRAPM** or (as the case may be) low **Localised NRAPM**. **NGC** will also notify each **Externally Interconnected System Operator** of the anticipated low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** and request assistance in obtaining changes to **Physical Notifications** from **BM Units** in that **External System**.

(d) Following **Gate Closure**, the procedure of BC2.9.4 will apply.

BC1.6 Special Provisions relating to Network Operators

BC1.6.1 User System Data from Network Operators

- (a) By 1000 hours each day each **Network Operator** will submit to **NGC** in writing, confirmation or notification of the following in respect of the next **Operational Day**:
- (i) constraints on its **User System** which **NGC** may need to take into account in operating the **GB Transmission System**. In this BC1.6.1 the term "constraints" shall include restrictions on the operation of **Embedded CCGT Units** as a result of the **User System** to which the **CCGT Unit** is connected at the **User System Entry Point** being operated or switched in a particular way, for example, splitting the relevant busbar. It is a matter for the **Network Operator** and the **Generator** to arrange the operation or switching, and to deal with any resulting consequences. The **Generator**, after consultation with the **Network Operator**, is responsible for ensuring that no **BM Unit Data** submitted to **NGC** can result in the violation of any such constraint on the **User System**.
 - (ii) the requirements of voltage control and Mvar reserves which **NGC** may need to take into account for **System** security reasons.
- (b) The form of the submission will be:
- (i) that of a **BM Unit** output or consumption (for MW and for Mvar, in each case a fixed value or an operating range, on the **User System** at the **User System Entry Point**, namely in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** on the higher voltage side of the generator step-up transformer) required for particular **BM Units** (identified in the submission) connected to that **User System** for each **Settlement Period** of the next **Operational Day**;
 - (ii) adjusted in each case for MW by the conversion factors applicable for those **BM Units** to provide output or consumption at the relevant **Grid Supply Points**.
- (c) At any time and from time to time, between 1000 hours each day and the expiry of the next **Operational Day**, each **Network Operator** must submit to **NGC** in writing any revisions to the information submitted under this BC1.6.1.

BC1.6.2 Notification of Times to Network Operators

NGC will make available indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to each **Network Operator**, but only relating to **BM Units** comprising a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module Embedded** within that **Network Operator's User System** and those **Gensets** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** which **NGC** has identified under **OC2** as being those which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC**, affect the integrity of that **User System**. If in preparing for the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**, **NGC** becomes aware that a **BM Unit** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** may, in its reasonable opinion, affect the integrity of that other **User System** which, in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module**, it had not so identified under **OC2**, then **NGC** may make available details of its indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to that

other **User** and shall inform the relevant **BM Participant** that it has done so, identifying the **BM Unit** concerned.

BC1.7 Special Actions

BC1.7.1 **NGC** may need to identify special actions (either pre- or post-fault) that need to be taken by specific **Users** in order to maintain the integrity of the **GB Transmission System** in accordance with the **Licence Standards** and **NGC Operational Strategy**.

- (a) For a **Generator** special actions will generally involve a **Load** change or a change of required Notice to Deviate from Zero NDZ, in a specific timescale on individual or groups of **Gensets**. They may also include selection of "**System to Genset**" or "**System to CCGT Unit**", as the case may be, intertrip schemes for stability or thermal reasons.
- (b) For **Network Operators** these special actions will generally involve **Load** transfers between **Grid Supply Points** or arrangements for **Demand** reduction by manual or automatic means.
- (c) For **Externally Interconnected System Operators** (in their co-ordinating role for **Interconnector Users** using their **External System**) these special actions will generally involve an increase or decrease of net power flows across an **External Interconnection** by either manual or automatic means.

BC1.7.2 These special actions will be discussed and agreed with the relevant **User** as appropriate. The actual implementation of these special actions may be part of an "emergency circumstances" procedure described under **BC2**. If not agreed, generation or **Demand** may be restricted or may be at risk.

BC1.7.3 **NGC** will normally issue the list of special actions to the relevant **Users** by 1700 hours on the day prior to the day to which they are to apply.

APPENDIX 1

BM UNIT DATA

More detail about valid values required under the **Grid Code** for **BM Unit Data** may be identified by referring to the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. In the case of **Embedded BM Units**, the **BM Unit Data** shall represent the value at the relevant **Grid Supply Point**. For the purposes of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, where data is submitted on a **Generating Unit** basis, the provisions of this Appendix 1 shall in respect of such data submission apply as if references to **BM Unit** were replaced with **Generating Unit**.

BC1.A.1.1 Physical Notifications

For each **BM Unit**, the **Physical Notification** is a series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of intended input or output of **Active Power** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate. For each **Settlement Period**, the first “from time” should be at the start of the **Settlement Period** and the last “to time” should be at the end of the **Settlement Period**.

The input or output reflected in the **Physical Notification** for a single **BM Unit** (or the aggregate **Physical Notifications** for a collection of **BM Units** at a **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point** or to be transferred across an **External Interconnection**, owned or controlled by a single **BM Participant**) must comply with the following limits regarding maximum rates of change, either for a single change or a series of related changes :

- for a change of up to 300MW no limit;
- for a change greater than 300MW and less than 1000MW 50MW per minute;
- for a change of 1000MW or more 40MW per minute,

unless prior arrangements have been discussed and agreed with **NGC**. This limitation is not intended to limit the Run-Up or Run-Down Rates provided as **Dynamic Parameters**.

An example of the format of **Physical Notification** is shown below. The convention to be applied is that where it is proposed that the **BM Unit** will be importing, the **Physical Notification** is negative.

Data Name	BMU name	Time From	From level (MW)	Time To	To Level (MW)
PN , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01 ,	2001-11-03 06:30 ,	77 ,	2001-11-03 07:00 ,	100
PN , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01 ,	2001-11-03 07:00 ,	100 ,	2001-11-03 07:12 ,	150
PN , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01 ,	2001-11-03 07:12 ,	150 ,	2001-11-03 07:30 ,	175

A linear interpolation will be assumed between the **Physical Notification** From and To levels specified for the **BM Unit** by the **BM Participant**.

BC1.A.1.2 Quiescent Physical Notifications (QPN)

For each **BM Unit** (optional) A series of MW figures and associated times, which describe the MW levels to be deducted from the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** to determine a resultant operating level to which the **Dynamic Parameters** associated with that **BM Unit** apply.

An example of the format of data is shown below.

Data Name	BMU name	Time From	From level (MW)	Time To	To level (MW)
QPN , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT04 ,	2001-11-03 06:30 ,	-200 ,	2001-11-03 07:00 ,	-220
QPN , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT04 ,	2001-11-03 07:00 ,	-220 ,	2001-11-03 07:18 ,	-245
QPN , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT04 ,	2001-11-03 07:18 ,	-245 ,	2001-11-03 07:30 ,	-300

A linear interpolation will be assumed between the **QPN** From and To levels specified for the **BM Unit** by the **BM Participant**.

BC1.A.1.3 Export and Import Limits

BC1.A.1.3.1 Maximum Export Limit (MEL) A series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of the maximum level at which the **BM Unit** may be exporting (in MW) to the **GB Transmission System** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate.

BC1.A.1.3.2 Maximum Import Limit (MIL) A series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of the maximum level at which the **BM Unit** may be importing (in MW) from the **GB Transmission System** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate.

An example format of data is shown below. MEL must be positive or zero, and MIL must be negative or zero.

Data Name	BMU name	Time From	From level (MW)	Time To	To level (MW)
MEL , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01 ,	2001-11-03 05:00 ,	410 ,	2001-11-03 09:35 ,	410
MEL , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01 ,	2001-11-03 09:35 ,	450 ,	2001-11-03 12:45 ,	450
MIL , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT04 ,	2001-11-03 06:30 ,	-200 ,	2001-11-03 07:00 ,	-220

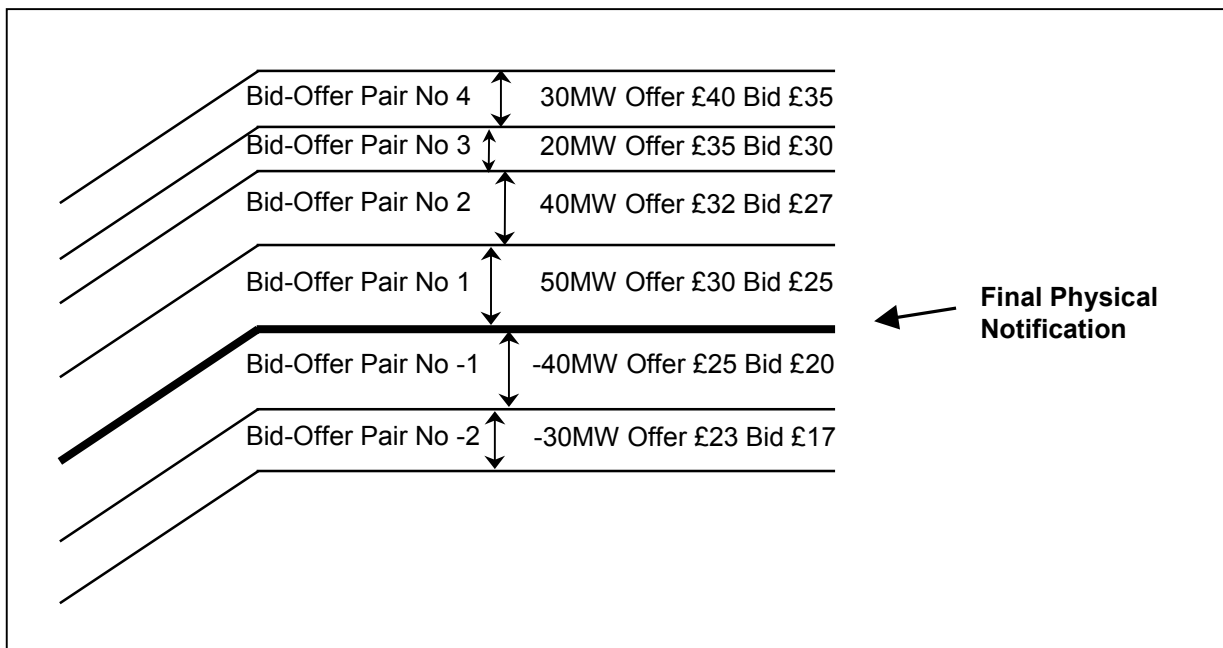
BC1.A.1.4 Bid-Offer Data

For each **BM Unit** for Up to 10 Bid-Offer Pairs as defined in the **BSC**.
each **Settlement**
Period:

An example of the format of data is shown below.

Data Name	BMU name	Time from	Time to	Pair ID	From Level (MW)	To Level (MW)	Offer (£/ MWhr)	Bid (£/ MWhr)
BOD, TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, 4	, 30	, 30	, 40	, 35
BOD, TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, 3	, 20	, 20	, 35	, 30
BOD, TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, 2	, 40	, 40	, 32	, 27
BOD, TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, 1	, 50	, 50	, 30	, 25
BOD, TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, -1	, -40	, -40	, 25	, 20
BOD, TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, -2	, -30	, -30	, 23	, 17

This example of Bid-Offer data is illustrated graphically below:-



BC1.A.1.5 Dynamic Parameters

The **Dynamic Parameters** comprise:

- Up to three Run-Up Rate(s) and up to three Run-Down Rate(s), expressed in MW/minute and associated Run-Up Elbow(s) and Run-Down Elbow(s), expressed in MW for output and the same for input. It should be noted that Run-Up Rate(s) are applicable to a MW figure becoming more positive;
- Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ) output or input, being the notification time required for a **BM Unit** to start importing or exporting energy, from a zero **Physical Notification** level as a result of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, expressed in minutes;
- Notice to Deliver Offers (NTO) and Notice to Deliver Bids (NTB), expressed in minutes, indicating the notification time required for a **BM Unit** to start delivering Offers and Bids respectively from the time that the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is issued. In the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Genset**, NTO and NTB will be set to a maximum period of two minutes;
- Minimum Zero Time (MZT), being either the minimum time that a **BM Unit** which has been exporting must operate at zero or be importing, before returning to exporting or the minimum time that a **BM Unit** which has been importing must operate at zero or be exporting before returning to importing, as a result of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, expressed in minutes;
- Minimum Non-Zero Time (MNZT), expressed in minutes, being the minimum time that a **BM Unit** can operate at a non-zero level as a result of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**;
- Stable Export Limit (SEL) expressed in MW at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate, being the minimum value at which the **BM Unit** can, under stable conditions, export to the **GB Transmission System**;
- Stable Import Limit (SIL) expressed in MW at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate, being the minimum value at which the **BM Unit** can, under stable conditions, import from the **GB Transmission System**;
- Maximum Delivery Volume (MDV), expressed in MWh, being the maximum number of MWhr of Offer (or Bid if MDV is negative) that a particular **BM Unit** may deliver within the associated Maximum Delivery Period (MDP), expressed in minutes, being the maximum period over which the MDV applies.

BC1.A.1.6 CCGT Module Matrix

BC1.A.1.6.1 **CCGT Module Matrix** showing the combination of **CCGT Units** running in relation to any given MW output, in the form of the diagram illustrated below. The **CCGT Module Matrix** is designed to achieve certainty in knowing the number of **CCGT Units** synchronised to meet the **Physical Notification** and to achieve a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

BC1.A.1.6.2 In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, and if the **Generator** so wishes, a request for the single **Grid Entry Point** at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module** to be changed in accordance with the provisions of BC1.A.1.6.4 below:-

CCGT Module Matrix example form

CCGT MODULE ACTIVE POWER	CCGT GENERATING UNITS AVAILABLE								
	1st GT	2 nd GT	3 rd GT	4th GT	5th GT	6th GT	1st ST	2nd ST	3rd ST
MW	ACTIVE POWER OUTPUT								
	150	150	150				100		
0MW to 150MW	/								
151MW to 250MW	/						/		
251MW to 300MW	/	/							
301MW to 400MW	/	/					/		
401MW to 450MW	/	/	/						
451MW to 550MW	/	/	/				/		

BC1.A.1.6.3 In the absence of the correct submission of a **CCGT Module Matrix** the last submitted (or deemed submitted) **CCGT Module Matrix** shall be taken to be the **CCGT Module Matrix** submitted hereunder.

BC1.A.1.6.4 The data may also include in the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, a request for the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module** to be changed with effect from the beginning of the following **Operational Day** to another specified single **Grid Entry Point** (there can be only one) to that being used for the current **Operational Day**. **NGC** will respond to this request by 1600 hours on the day of receipt of the request. If **NGC** agrees to the request (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld), the **Generator** will operate the **Range CCGT Module** in accordance with the request. If **NGC** does not agree, the **Generator** will, if it produces power from that **Range CCGT Module**, continue to provide power from the **Range CCGT Module** to the **Grid Entry Point** being used at the time of the request. The request can only be made up to 1100 hours in respect of the following **Operational Day**. No subsequent request to change can be made after 1100 hours in respect of the following **Operational Day**. Nothing in this paragraph shall prevent the busbar at the **Grid Entry Point** being operated in separate sections.

BC1.A.1.6.5 The principles set out in PC.A.3.2.3 apply to the submission of a **CCGT Module Matrix** and accordingly the **CCGT Module Matrix** can only be amended as follows:-

(a) Normal CCGT Module

if the **CCGT Module** is a **Normal CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** if **NGC** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Units** within such a **CCGT Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

(b) Range CCGT Module

if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** for a particular **Operational Day** if the relevant notification is given by 1100 hours on the day prior to the **Operational Day** in which the amendment is to take effect. No subsequent amendment may be made to the **CCGT Units** comprising the **CCGT Module** in respect of that particular **Operational Day**.

- BC1.A.1.6.6 In the case of a **CCGT Module Matrix** submitted (or deemed to be submitted) as part of the other data for **CCGT Modules**, the output of the **CCGT Module** at any given instructed MW output must reflect the details given in the **CCGT Module Matrix**. It is accepted that in cases of change in MW in response to instructions issued by **NGC** there may be a transitional variance to the conditions reflected in the **CCGT Module Matrix**. In achieving an instruction the range of number of **CCGT Units** envisaged in moving from one MW output level to the other must not be departed from. Each **Generator** shall notify **NGC** as soon as practicable after the event of any such variance. It should be noted that there is a provision above for the **Generator** to revise the **CCGT Module Matrix**, subject always to the other provisions of this **BC1**;
- BC1.A.1.6.7 Subject as provided above, **NGC** will rely on the **CCGT Units** specified in such **CCGT Module Matrix** running as indicated in the **CCGT Module Matrix** when it issues an instruction in respect of the **CCGT Module**;
- BC1.A.1.6.8 Subject as provided in BC1.A.1.6.5 above, any changes to the **CCGT Module Matrix** must be notified immediately to **NGC** in accordance with the relevant provisions of **BC1**.

BC1.A.1.7 Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix

- BC1.A.1.7.1 A **Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix** showing the performance of individual **Generating Units** forming part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** in response to **Bid-Offer Acceptance**. An example table is shown below:

Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix example form

Plant	Synchronises when offer is greater than.....
Generating Unit 1	.....MW
Generating Unit 2	.....MW
Generating Unit 3	.....MW
Generating Unit 4	.....MW
Generating Unit 5	.....MW

APPENDIX 2

DATA TO BE MADE AVAILABLE BY NGC

BC1.A.2.1 Initial Day Ahead Demand Forecast

Normally by 09:00 hours each day, values (in MW) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** of the following data items:-

- i) Initial forecast of **GB National Demand**;
- ii) Initial forecast of **Demand** for a number of predetermined constraint groups.

BC1.A.2.2 Initial Day Ahead Market Information

Normally by 12:00 hours each day, values (in MW) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** of the following data items:-

- i) Initial National **Indicated Margin**

This is the difference between the sum of **BM Unit** MELs and the forecast of **GB Transmission System Demand**.

- ii) Initial National **Indicated Imbalance**

This is the difference between the sum of **Physical Notifications** for **BM Units** comprising **Generating Units** or **CCGT Modules** and the forecast of **GB Transmission System Demand**.

- iii) Forecast of **GB Transmission System Demand**.

BC1.A.2.3 Current Day and Day Ahead Updated Market Information

Data will normally be made available by the times shown below for the associated periods of time:

Target Data Release Time	Period Start Time	Period End Time
02:00	02:00 D0	05:00 D+1
10:00	10:00 D0	05:00 D+1
16:00	05:00 D+1	05:00 D+2
16:30	16:30 D0	05:00 D+1
22:00	22:00 D0	05:00 D+2

In this table, D0 refers to the current day, D+1 refers to the next day and D+2 refers to the day following D+1.

In all cases, data will be ½ hourly average MW values calculated by **NGC**. Information to be released includes:-

National Information

- i) National **Indicated Margin**;
- ii) National **Indicated Imbalance**;

iii) Updated forecast of **GB Transmission System Demand**.

Constraint Boundary Information (for each Constraint Boundary)

i) **Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin;**

This is the difference between the Constraint Boundary Transfer limit and the difference between the sum of **BM Unit** MELs and the forecast of local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

ii) **Local Indicated Imbalance;**

This is the difference between the sum of **Physical Notifications** for **BM Units** comprising **Generating Units** or **CCGT Modules** and the forecast of local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

iii) Updated forecast of the local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

< End of BC1 >

BALANCING CODE No 2

POST GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
BC2.1 INTRODUCTION.....	1
BC2.2 OBJECTIVE	1
BC2.3 SCOPE.....	1
BC2.4 INFORMATION USED.....	2
BC2.5 PHYSICAL OPERATION OF BM UNITS	2
BC2.5.1 Accuracy of Physical Notifications.....	2
BC2.5.2 Synchronising and De-Synchronising times	3
BC2.5.3 Revisions to BM Unit Data	4
BC2.5.4 Operation in the Absence of Instructions from NGC.....	5
BC2.5.5 Commencement or Termination of Participation in the Balancing Mechanism	6
BC2.6 COMMUNICATIONS	7
BC2.6.1 Normal Communications with Control Points	7
BC2.6.2 Communication with Control Points in Emergency Circumstances.....	7
BC2.6.3 Communication with Network Operators in Emergency Circumstances	8
BC2.6.4 Communication with Externally Interconnected System Operators in Emergency Circumstances	8
BC2.6.5 Communications during planned outages of electronic data communication facilities	8
BC2.7 BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES.....	8
BC2.7.1 Acceptance of bids and offers by NGC	8
BC2.7.2 Consistency with Export and Import Limits, QPNs and Dynamic Parameters.....	9
BC2.7.3 Confirmation and Rejection of Acceptances.....	9
BC2.7.4 Action Required from BM Participants.....	10
BC2.7.5 Additional Action Required from Generators	10
BC2.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES.....	10
BC2.8.1 Call-off of Ancillary Services by NGC	10

BC2.8.2	Consistency with Export and Import Limits, QPNs and Dynamic Parameters	11
BC2.8.3	Rejection of Ancillary Service instructions.....	11
BC2.8.4	Action Required from BM Units.....	11
BC2.9	EMERGENCY CIRCUMSTANCES.....	12
BC2.9.1	Emergency Actions.....	12
BC2.9.2	Implementation of Emergency Instructions	12
BC2.9.3	Examples of Emergency Instructions	13
BC2.9.4	Maintaining adequate System and Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin).....	14
BC2.9.5	Maintaining adequate Frequency Sensitive Generating Units	15
BC2.9.6	Emergency Assistance to and from External Systems	15
BC2.9.7	Unplanned Outages of electronic communication and computing facilities.....	16
BC2.10	OTHER OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND NOTIFICATIONS	16
BC2.11	LIAISON WITH GENERATORS FIR RISK OF TRIP AND AVR TESTING.....	17
BC2.12	LIAISON WITH EXTERNALLY INTERCONNECTED SYSTEM OPERATORS.....	18
APPENDIX 1	FORM OF BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES	19
APPENDIX 2	TYPE AND FORM OF ANCILLARY SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS	21
APPENDIX 3	SUBMISSION OF REVISE Mvar CAPABILITY.....	26

BALANCING CODE No 2

POST GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

BC2.1 INTRODUCTION

Balancing Code No 2 (BC2) sets out the procedure for:

- a) the physical operation of **BM Units** in the absence of any instructions from **NGC**;
- b) the acceptance by **NGC** of **Balancing Mechanism** Bids and Offers,
- c) the calling off by **NGC** of **Ancillary Services**;
- d) the issuing and implementation of **Emergency Instructions**; and
- e) the issuing by **NGC** of other operational instructions and notifications.

In addition, **BC2** deals with any information exchange between **NGC** and **BM Participants** or specific **Users** that takes place after **Gate Closure**.

In this **BC2**, “consistent” shall be construed as meaning to the nearest integer MW level.

In this **BC2**, references to “a **BM Unit** returning to its **Physical Notification**” shall take account of any **Bid-Offer Acceptances** already issued to the **BM Unit** in accordance with BC2.7 and any **Emergency Instructions** already issued to the **BM Unit** in accordance with BC2.9.

BC2.2 OBJECTIVE

The procedure covering the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** and the issuing of instructions to **Users** is intended to enable **NGC** as far as possible to maintain the integrity of the **GB Transmission System** together with the security and quality of supply.

BC2.3 SCOPE

BC2 applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in this **BC2** means:-

- (a) **BM Participants**;
- (b) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**, and
- (c) **Network Operators**.

BC2.4 INFORMATION USED

BC2.4.1 The information which **NGC** shall use, together with the other information available to it, in assessing:-

- (a) which bids and offers to accept;
- (b) which **BM Units** to instruct to provide **Ancillary Services**;
- (c) the need for and formulation of **Emergency Instructions**; and
- (d) other operational instructions and notifications which **NGC** may need to issue

will be:

- (a) the **Physical Notification** and **Bid-Offer Data** submitted under **BC1**;
- (b) **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, and Joint BM Unit Data** in respect of that **BM Unit**, supplied under **BC1** (and any revisions under **BC1** and **BC2** to the data); and
- (c) **Dynamic Parameters** submitted or revised under this **BC2**.

BC2.4.2 As provided for in BC1.5.4, **NGC** will monitor the total of the Maximum Export Limit component of the **Export and Import Limits** against forecast **Demand** and the **Operating Margin** and will take account of **Dynamic Parameters** to see whether the anticipated level of **System Margin** is insufficient. This will reflect any changes in **Export and Import Limits** which have been notified to **NGC**, and will reflect any **Demand Control** which has also been so notified. **NGC** may issue new or revised **GB Transmission System Warnings – Inadequate System Margin or High Risk of Demand Reduction** in accordance with BC1.5.4.

BC2.5 PHYSICAL OPERATION OF BM UNITS

BC2.5.1 Accuracy of Physical Notifications

As described in BC1.4.2(a), **Physical Notifications** must represent the **BM Participant's** best estimate of expected input or output of **Active Power** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**. Each **BM Participant** must, applying **Good Industry Practice**, ensure that each of its **BM Units** follows the **Physical Notification** in respect of that **BM Unit** (and each of its **Generating Units** follows the **Physical Notification** in the case of **Physical Notifications** supplied under BC1.4.2(a)) prevailing at **Gate Closure** (the data in which will be utilised in producing the **Final Physical Notification Data** in accordance with the **BSC**) subject to:

- (a) variations arising from the issue of **Bid-Offer Acceptances** which have been confirmed by the **BM Participant**;
- (b) instructions by **NGC** in relation to that **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**) which require, or compliance with which would result in, a variation in output or input of that **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**); or

- (c) any variations arising from compliance with provisions of **BC1**, **BC2** or **BC3** which provide to the contrary,

(which in each case gives rise to an obligation (applying **Good Industry Practice**) to follow such **Physical Notification** as amended by such variations and/or instructions), unless in relation to any such obligation it is prevented from so doing as a result of an unavoidable event (existing or anticipated) in relation to that **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**) which requires a variation in output or input of that **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**). Examples (on a non-exhaustive basis) of such an unavoidable event are plant breakdowns, events requiring a variation of input or output on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant), events requiring a variation of input or output to maintain compliance with the relevant Statutory Water Management obligations and uncontrollable variations of input of **Active Power**.

Any anticipated variation in input or output from the **Physical Notification** in respect of that **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**) prevailing at **Gate Closure** (except for variations arising from the issue of **Bid-Offer Acceptances** or instructions by **NGC** as outlined above) for any **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**) post **Gate Closure** must be notified to **NGC** without delay by the relevant **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf). Implementation of this notification should normally be achieved by the submission of revisions to the **Export and Import Limits** in accordance with BC2.5.3 below.

BC2.5.2 Synchronising and De-Synchronising times

- BC2.5.2.1 The **Final Physical Notification Data** provides indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to **NGC** in respect of any **BM Unit** which is **De-Synchronising** or is anticipated to be **Synchronising** post **Gate Closure**.

Any delay of greater than five minutes to the **Synchronising** or any advancement of greater than five minutes to the **De-Synchronising** of a **BM Unit** must be notified to **NGC** without delay by the submission of a revision of the **Export and Import Limits**.

- BC2.5.2.2 Except in the circumstances provided for in BC2.5.2.3, BC2.5.2.4, BC2.5.5.1 or BC2.9, no **BM Unit** (nor in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**) is to be **Synchronised** or **De-Synchronised** unless:-

- (a) a **Physical Notification** had been submitted to **NGC** prior to **Gate Closure** indicating that a **Synchronisation** or **De-Synchronisation** is to occur; or
- (b) **NGC** has issued a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** requiring **Synchronisation** or **De-Synchronisation** of that **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** that **Generating Unit**).

- BC2.5.2.3 **BM Participants** must only **Synchronise** or **De-Synchronise BM Units** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**);

- (a) at the times indicated to **NGC**, or
- (b) at times consistent with variations in output or input arising from provisions described in BC2.5.1,

(within a tolerance of +/- 5 minutes) or unless that occurs automatically as a result of intertrip schemes or **Low Frequency Relay** operations or an **Ancillary Service** pursuant to an **Ancillary Services Agreement**. For a **BM Unit** in relation to which

the intertrip has been instructed to be switched into service under BC2.10 in order to protect the **GB Transmission System**, if it is **De-Synchronised** due to an operation of the intertrip that is not due to a fault at the **BM Unit** then a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will be treated as having been issued. This will reflect the operation of the intertrip in order to form the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** data to be given to the **BMRA** under the **BSC**.

BC2.5.2.4 **De-Synchronisation** may also take place without prior notification to **NGC** as a result of plant breakdowns or if it is done purely on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant). If that happens **NGC** must be informed immediately that it has taken place and a revision to **Export and Import Limits** must be submitted in accordance with BC2.5.3.3. Following any **De-Synchronisation** occurring as a result of plant failure, no **Synchronisation** of that **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** that **Generating Unit**) is to take place without **NGC's** agreement, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld.

In the case of **Synchronisation** following an unplanned **De-Synchronisation** within the preceding 15 minutes, a minimum of 5 minutes notice of its intention to **Synchronise** should normally be given to **NGC** (via a revision to **Export and Import Limits**). In the case of any other unplanned **De-Synchronisation** where the **User** plans to **Synchronise** before the expiry of the current **Balancing Mechanism** period, a minimum of 15 minutes notice of **Synchronisation** should normally be given to **NGC** (via a revision to **Export and Import Limits**). In addition, the rate at which the **BM Unit** is returned to its **Physical Notification** is not to exceed the limits specified in **BC1**, Appendix 1 without **NGC's** agreement.

NGC will either agree to the **Synchronisation** or issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** in accordance with BC2.7 to delay the **Synchronisation**. **NGC** may agree to an earlier **Synchronisation** if **System** conditions allow.

BC2.5.2.5 Notification of Times to **Network Operators**

NGC will make changes to the **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times available to each **Network Operator**, but only relating to **BM Units Embedded** within its **User System** and those **BM Units** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** which **NGC** has identified under **OC2** and/or **BC1** as being those which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC**, affect the integrity of that **User System** and shall inform the relevant **BM Participant** that it has done so, identifying the **BM Unit** concerned.

Each **Network Operator** must notify **NGC** of any changes to its **User System Data** as soon as practicable in accordance with BC1.6.1(c).

BC2.5.3 Revisions to **BM Unit Data**

Following **Gate Closure** for any **Settlement Period**, no changes to the **Physical Notification**, to the **QPN** data or to **Bid-Offer Data** for that **Settlement Period** may be submitted to **NGC**.

BC2.5.3.1 At any time, any **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) may, in respect of any of its **BM Units**, submit to **NGC** the data listed in **BC1**, Appendix 1 under the heading of **Dynamic Parameters** from the **Control Point** of its **BM Unit** to amend the data already held by **NGC** (including that previously submitted under this BC2.5.3.1) for use in preparing for and operating the **Balancing Mechanism**. The change will take effect from the time that it is received by **NGC**. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Dynamic Parameters** submitted to **NGC** under BC1.4.2(e) are not used within the current **Operational Day**. The **Dynamic Parameters** submitted under this

BC2.5.3.1 shall reasonably reflect the true current operating characteristics of the **BM Unit** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

BC2.5.3.2 Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** or **Other Relevant Data** supplied (or revised) under **BC1** must be notified to **NGC** without delay as soon as any change becomes apparent to the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**) to ensure that an accurate assessment of **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**) capability is available to **NGC** at all times. These revisions should be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** and may be submitted by use of electronic data communication facilities or by telephone.

BC2.5.3.3 Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** must be made by a **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** in the event of any **De-Synchronisation** of a **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**) in the circumstances described in BC2.5.2.4 if the **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**) is no longer available for any period of time. Revisions must also be submitted in the event of plant failures causing a reduction in input or output of a **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**) even if that does not lead to **De-Synchronisation**. Following the correction of a plant failure, the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) must notify **NGC** via the **Control Point** of a revision to the **Export and Import Limits**, if appropriate, of the **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**), using reasonable endeavours to give a minimum of 5 minutes notice of its intention to return to its **Physical Notification**. The rate at which the **BM Unit** (or in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme a Generating Unit**) is returned to its **Physical Notification** is not to exceed the limits specified in **BC1**, Appendix 1 without **NGC's** agreement.

BC2.5.4 Operation in the absence of instructions from **NGC**

In the absence of any **Bid-Offer Acceptances**, **Ancillary Service** instructions issued pursuant to BC2.8 or **Emergency Instructions** issued pursuant to BC2.9:

- (a) as provided for in BC3, each **Synchronised Genset** producing **Active Power** must operate at all times in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (unless instructed in accordance with BC3.5.4 to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**);
- (b) in the absence of any Mvar **Ancillary Service** instructions, the Mvar output of each **Synchronised Genset** should be 0 Mvar upon **Synchronisation** at the circuit-breaker where the **Genset** is **Synchronised**;
- (c) the excitation system, unless otherwise agreed with **NGC**, must be operated only in its constant terminal voltage mode of operation with VAR limiters in service, with any constant **Reactive Power** output control mode or constant **Power Factor** output control mode always disabled, unless agreed otherwise with **NGC**. In the event of any change in **System** voltage, a **Generator** must not take any action to override automatic Mvar response which is produced as a result of constant terminal voltage mode of operation of the automatic excitation control system unless instructed otherwise by **NGC** or unless immediate action is necessary to comply with **Stability Limits** or unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant);

- (d) In the absence of any Mvar **Ancillary Service** instructions, the Mvar output of each **Genset** should be 0 Mvar immediately prior to **De-Synchronisation** at the circuit-breaker where the **Genset** is **Synchronised**, other than in the case of a rapid unplanned **De-Synchronisation**.
- (e) a **Generator** should at all times operate its **CCGT Units** in accordance with the applicable **CCGT Module Matrix**;
- (f) in the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, a **Generator** must operate that **CCGT Module** so that power is provided at the single **Grid Entry Point** identified in the data given pursuant to PC.A.3.2.1 or at the single **Grid Entry Point** to which **NGC** has agreed pursuant to BC1.4.2(f);
- (g) in the event of the **System Frequency** being above 50.3Hz or below 49.7Hz, **BM Participants** must not commence any reasonably avoidable action to regulate the input or output of any **BM Unit** in a manner that could cause the **System Frequency** to deviate further from 50Hz without first using reasonable endeavours to discuss the proposed actions with **NGC**. **NGC** shall either agree to these changes in input or output or issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** in accordance with BC2.7 to delay the change.

BC2.5.5 Commencement or Termination of Participation in the **Balancing Mechanism**

BC2.5.5.1 In the event that a **BM Participant** in respect of a **BM Unit** with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of less than 50MW in England and Wales or less than 5MW in Scotland or comprising **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** at a **Small Power Station** notifies **NGC** at least 30 days in advance that from a specified **Operational Day** it will:

- (a) no longer submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** no longer has to meet the requirements of BC2.5.1 nor the requirements of CC6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**. Also, with effect from that **Operational Day**, any defaulted **Physical Notification** and defaulted **Bid-Offer Data** in relation to that **BM Unit** arising from the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules** will be disregarded and the provisions of BC2.5.2 will not apply;
- (b) submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** will need to meet the requirements of BC2.5.1 and the requirements of CC6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**.

BC2.5.5.2 In the event that a **BM Participant** in respect of a **BM Unit** with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of 50MW or greater in England and Wales or 5MW or greater in Scotland or comprising **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** at a **Medium Power Station** or **Large Power Station** notifies **NGC** at least 30 days in advance that from a specified **Operational Day** it will:

- (a) no longer submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** no longer has to meet the requirements of CC6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**; Also, with effect from that **Operational Day**, any defaulted **Bid-Offer Data** in relation to that **BM Unit** arising from the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules** will be disregarded;

- (b) submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** will need to meet the requirements of CC6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**.

BC2.6 COMMUNICATIONS

Electronic communications are always conducted in GMT. However, the input of data and display of information to **Users** and **NGC** and all other communications are conducted in London time.

BC2.6.1 Normal Communication with Control Points

- (a) With the exception of BC2.6.1(c) below, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and **Ancillary Service** instructions shall be given by automatic logging device and will be given to the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. For all **Planned Maintenance Outages** the provisions of BC2.6.5 will apply.
- (b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and **Ancillary Service** instructions must be formally acknowledged immediately by the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** in respect of that **BM Unit**. The acknowledgement and subsequent confirmation or rejection, within two minutes of receipt, is normally given electronically by automatic logging device. If no confirmation or rejection is received by **NGC** within two minutes of the issue of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, then **NGC** will contact the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** by telephone to determine the reason for the lack of confirmation or rejection. Any rejection must be given in accordance with BC2.7.3 or BC2.8.3.
- (c) In the event of a failure of the logging device or a **NGC** computer system outage, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and instructions will be given, acknowledged, and confirmed or rejected by telephone. The provisions of BC2.9.7 are also applicable.
- (d) In the event that in carrying out the **Bid-Offer Acceptances** or providing the **Ancillary Services**, or when operating at the level of the **Final Physical Notification Data** as provided in BC2.5.1, an unforeseen problem arises, caused on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant), **NGC** must be notified without delay by telephone.
- (e) The provisions of BC2.5.3 are also relevant.
- (f) Submissions of revised Mvar capability may be made by facsimile transmission, using the format given in Appendix 3 to **BC2**.
- (g) Communication will normally be by telephone for any purpose other than **Bid-Offer Acceptances**, in relation to **Ancillary Services** or for revisions of Mvar Data.

BC2.6.2 Communication with Control Points in Emergency Circumstances

NGC will issue **Emergency Instructions** direct to the **Control Point** for each **BM Unit** in **Great Britain**. **Emergency Instructions** to a **Control Point** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names).

BC2.6.3 Communication with **Network Operators** in Emergency Circumstances

NGC will issue **Emergency Instructions** direct to the **Network Operator** at each **Control Centre** in relation to special actions and **Demand Control**. **Emergency Instructions** to a **Network Operator** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names). **OC6** contains further provisions relating to **Demand Control** instructions.

BC2.6.4 Communication with **Externally Interconnected System Operators** in Emergency Circumstances

NGC will issue **Emergency Instructions** directly to the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** at each **Control Centre**. **Emergency Instructions** to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names).

BC2.6.5 Communications during planned outages of electronic data communication facilities

Planned Maintenance Outages will normally be arranged to take place during periods of low data transfer activity. Upon any such **Planned Maintenance Outage** in relation to a post **Gate Closure** period:-

- (a) **BM Participants** should operate in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** current at the time of the start of the **Planned Maintenance Outage** in relation to each such period of time. Such operation shall be subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1, which will apply as if set out in this BC2.6.5. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e)) should be attempted. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **NGC** by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** so affected;
- (b) during the outage, revisions to the data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) may be submitted. Communication between **Users' Control Points** and **NGC** during the outage will be conducted by telephone;
- (c) **NGC** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** by telephone; and
- (d) no data will be transferred from **NGC** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.
- (e) The provisions of BC2.9.7 may also be relevant.

BC2.7 **BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES**

BC2.7.1 Acceptance of bids and offers by **NGC**

Bid-Offer Acceptances may be issued to the **Control Point** at any time following **Gate Closure**. Any **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will be consistent with the **Dynamic Parameters, QPNs, Export and Import Limits, and Joint BM Unit Data** of the **BM Unit** in so far as the **Balancing Mechanism** timescales will allow (see BC2.7.2).

- (a) **NGC** is entitled to assume that each **BM Unit** is available in accordance with the **BM Unit Data** submitted unless and until it is informed of any changes.

- (b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** sent to the **Control Point** will specify the data necessary to define a MW profile to be provided (ramp rate break-points are not normally explicitly sent to the **Control Point**) and to be achieved consistent with the respective **BM Unit's Export and Import Limits, QPNs** and **Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2**, and **Dynamic Parameters** given under BC2.5.3 or, if agreed with the relevant **User**, such rate within those **Dynamic Parameters** as is specified by **NGC** in the **Bid-Offer Acceptances**.
- (c) All **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be deemed to be at the current "**Target Frequency**", namely where a **Genset** is in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** they refer to target output at **Target Frequency**.
- (d) The form of and terms to be used by **NGC** in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances** together with their meanings are set out in Appendix 1 in the form of a non-exhaustive list of examples.

BC2.7.2 Consistency with Export and Import Limits, QPNs and Dynamic Parameters

- (a) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be consistent with the **Export and Import Limits, QPNs**, and **Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2** and the **Dynamic Parameters** provided or modified under **BC2**. **Bid-Offer Acceptances** may also recognise **Other Relevant Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2**
- (b) In the case of consistency with **Dynamic Parameters** this will be limited to the time until the end of the **Settlement Period** for which **Gate Closure** has most recently occurred. If **NGC** intends to issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** covering a period after the end of the **Settlement Period** for which **Gate Closure** has most recently occurred, based upon the then submitted **Dynamic Parameters, QPN's, Export and Import Limits, Bid-Offer Data** and **Joint BM Unit Data** applicable to that period, **NGC** will indicate this to the **BM Participant** at the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. The intention will then be reflected in the issue of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** to return the **BM Unit** to its previously notified **Physical Notification** after the relevant **Gate Closure** provided the submitted data used to formulate this intention has not changed and subject to **System** conditions which may affect that intention. Subject to that, assumptions regarding **Bid-Offer Acceptances** may be made by **BM Participants** for **Settlement Periods** for which **Gate Closure** has not yet occurred when assessing consistency with **Dynamic Parameters** in **Settlement Periods** for which **Gate Closure** has occurred. If no such subsequent **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is issued, the original **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will include an instantaneous return to **Physical Notification** at the end of the **Balancing Mechanism** period.

BC2.7.3 Confirmation and Rejection of Acceptances

Bid-Offer Acceptances may only be rejected by a **BM Participant** :-

- (a) on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) as soon as reasonably possible and in any event within five minutes; or
- (b) because they are not consistent with the **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, Dynamic Parameters** or **Joint BM Unit Data** applicable at the time of issue of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

A reason must always be given for rejection by telephone.

Where a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is not confirmed within two minutes or is rejected, **NGC** will seek to contact the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. **NGC** must then, within 15 minutes of issuing the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, withdraw the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** or log the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** as confirmed. **NGC** will only log a rejected **Bid-Offer Acceptance** as confirmed following discussion and if the reason given is, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, not acceptable and **NGC** will inform the **BM Participant** accordingly.

BC2.7.4 Action Required from BM Participants

- (a) Each **BM Participant** in respect of its **BM Units** will comply in accordance with BC2.7.1 with all **Bid-Offer Acceptances** given by **NGC** with no more than the delay allowed for by the **Dynamic Parameters** unless the **BM Unit** has given notice to **NGC** under the provisions of BC2.7.3 regarding non-acceptance of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.
- (b) Where a **BM Unit's** input or output changes in accordance with a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** issued under BC2.7.1, such variation does not need to be notified to **NGC** in accordance with BC2.5.1.
- (c) In the event that while carrying out the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** an unforeseen problem arises caused by safety reasons (relating to personnel or plant), **NGC** must be notified immediately by telephone and this may lead to revision of **BM Unit Data** in accordance with BC2.5.3

BC2.7.5 Additional Action Required from Generators

- (a) When complying with **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **CCGT Module** a **Generator** will operate its **CCGT Units** in accordance with the applicable **CCGT Module Matrix**.
- (b) When complying with **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **CCGT Module** which is a **Range CCGT Module**, a **Generator** must operate that **CCGT Module** so that power is provided at the single **Grid Entry Point** identified in the data given pursuant to PC.A.3.2.1 or at the single **Grid Entry Point** to which **NGC** has agreed pursuant to BC1.4.2 (f).
- (c) On receiving a new MW **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, no tap changing shall be carried out to change the Mvar output unless there is a new Mvar **Ancillary Service** instruction issued pursuant to BC2.8.

BC2.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

This section primarily covers the call-off of **System Ancillary Services**. The provisions relating to **Commercial Ancillary Services** will normally be covered in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**. In the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** instructions for **System Ancillary Services** in relation to **Generating Units** forming part of the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will be issued in respect of the **Generating Unit** and not the **BM Unit** and the rest of BC2.8 shall be read accordingly.

BC2.8.1 Call-off of Ancillary Services by NGC

- (a) **Ancillary Service** instructions may be issued at any time.
- (b) **NGC** is entitled to assume that each **BM Unit** is available in accordance with the **BM Unit Data** and data contained in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** unless and until it is informed of any changes.
- (c) **Frequency** control instructions may be issued in conjunction with, or separate from, a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.
- (d) The form of and terms to be used by **NGC** in issuing **Ancillary Service** instructions together with their meanings are set out in Appendix 2 in the form of a non-exhaustive list of examples including **Reactive Power** and associated instructions.

BC2.8.2 Consistency with **Export and Import Limits, QPNs** and **Dynamic Parameters**

Ancillary Service instructions will be consistent with the **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, and Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2** and the **Dynamic Parameters** provided or modified under **BC2**. **Ancillary Service** instructions may also recognise **Other Relevant Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2**

BC2.8.3 Rejection of **Ancillary Service** instructions

- (a) **Ancillary Service** instructions may only be rejected, by automatic logging device or by telephone, on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) or because they are not consistent with the applicable **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, Dynamic Parameters, Joint BM Unit Data, Other Relevant Data** or data contained in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** and a reason must be given immediately for non-acceptance.
- (b) The issue of **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Reactive Power** will be made with due regard to any resulting change in **Active Power** output. The instruction may be rejected if it conflicts with any **Bid-Offer Acceptance** issued in accordance with BC2.7 or with the **Physical Notification**.
- (c) Where **Ancillary Service** instructions relating to **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** are given together, and to achieve the **Reactive Power** output would cause the **BM Unit** to operate outside **Dynamic Parameters** as a result of the **Active Power** instruction being met at the same time, then the timescale of implementation of the **Reactive Power** instruction may be extended to be no longer than the timescale for implementing the **Active Power** instruction but in any case to achieve the Mvar **Ancillary Service** instruction as soon as possible.

BC2.8.4 Action Required from **BM Units**

- (a) Each **BM Unit** will comply in accordance with BC2.8.1 with all **Ancillary Service** instructions relating to **Reactive Power** properly given by **NGC** within 2 minutes or such longer period as **NGC** may instruct, and all other **Ancillary Service** instructions without delay, unless the **BM Unit** has given notice to **NGC** under the provisions of BC2.8.3 regarding non-acceptance of **Ancillary Service** instructions.

- (b) Each **BM Unit** may deviate from the profile of its **Final Physical Notification Data**, as modified by any **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued in accordance with BC2.7.1, only as a result of responding to **Frequency** deviations when operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** in accordance with the **Ancillary Services Agreement**.
- (c) In the event that while carrying out the **Ancillary Service** instructions an unforeseen problem arises caused by safety reasons (relating to personnel or plant), **NGC** must be notified immediately by telephone and this may lead to revision of **BM Unit Data** in accordance with BC2.5.3.

BC2.9 EMERGENCY CIRCUMSTANCES

BC2.9.1 Emergency Actions

BC2.9.1.1 In certain circumstances (as determined by **NGC** in its reasonable opinion) it will be necessary, in order to preserve the integrity of the **GB Transmission System** and any synchronously connected **External System**, for **NGC** to issue **Emergency Instructions**. In such circumstances, it may be necessary to depart from normal **Balancing Mechanism** operation in accordance with BC2.7 in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. **BM Participants** must also comply with the requirements of **BC3**.

BC2.9.1.2 Examples of circumstances that may require the issue of **Emergency Instructions** include:-

- (a) **Events** on the **GB Transmission System** or the **System** of another **User**; or
- (b) the need to maintain adequate **System** and **Localised NRAPM** in accordance with BC2.9.4 below; or
- (c) the need to maintain adequate frequency sensitive **Generating Units** in accordance with BC2.9.5 below; or
- (d) the need to implement **Demand Control** in accordance with OC6; or
- (e) (i) the need to invoke the **Black Start** process or the **Re-Synchronisation of De-Synchronised Island** process in accordance with OC9; or
 (ii) the need to request provision of a **Maximum Generation Service**.

BC2.9.1.3 In the case of **BM Units** in **Great Britain**, **Emergency Instructions** will be issued by **NGC** direct to the **User** at the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** and may require an action or response which is outside its **Other Relevant Data**, **QPNs**, or **Export and Import Limits** submitted under **BC1**, or revised under **BC1** or **BC2**, or **Dynamic Parameters** submitted or revised under **BC2**.

BC2.9.1.4 In the case of a **Network Operator** or an **Externally Interconnected System Operator**, **Emergency Instructions** will be issued to its **Control Centre**.

BC2.9.2 Implementation of Emergency Instructions

BC2.9.2.1 **Users** will respond to **Emergency Instructions** issued by **NGC** without delay and using all reasonable endeavours to so respond. **Emergency Instructions** may only be rejected by an **User** on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) and this must be notified to **NGC** immediately by telephone.

- BC2.9.2.2 **Emergency Instructions** will always be prefixed with the words “This is an **Emergency Instruction**” except in the case of **Maximum Generation Service** instructed by electronic data communication facilities where the instruction will be issued in accordance with the provisions of the **Maximum Generation Service Agreement**.
- BC2.9.2.3 In all cases under this BC2.9 except BC2.9.1.2 (e) where **NGC** issues an **Emergency Instruction** to a **BM Participant** which is not rejected under BC2.9.2.1, the **Emergency Instruction** shall be treated as a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**. For the avoidance of doubt, any **Emergency Instruction** issued to a **Network Operator** or to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** will not be treated as a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.
- BC2.9.2.4 In the case of BC2.9.1.2 (e) (ii) where **NGC** issues an **Emergency Instruction** pursuant to a **Maximum Generation Service Agreement** payment will be dealt with in accordance with the **CUSC** and the **Maximum Generation Service Agreement**.
- BC2.9.3 Examples of **Emergency Instructions**
- BC2.9.3.1 In the case of a **BM Unit**, **Emergency Instructions** may include an instruction for the **BM Unit** to operate in a way that is not consistent with the **Dynamic Parameters**, **QPNs** and/or **Export and Import Limits**.
- BC2.9.3.2 In the case of a **Generator**, **Emergency Instructions** may include:
- (a) an instruction to trip one or more **Gensets**; or
 - (b) an instruction to trip **Mills** or to **Part Load** a **Generating Unit**; or
 - (c) an instruction to **Part Load** a **CCGT Module**; or
 - (d) an instruction for the operation of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** (on the basis of the information contained within the **CCGT Module Matrix**) when emergency circumstances prevail (as determined by **NGC** in **NGC's** reasonable opinion); or
 - (e) an instruction to generate outside normal parameters, as allowed for in 4.2 of the **CUSC**; or
 - (f) an instruction for the operation of **Generating Units** within a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** (on the basis of the additional information supplied in relation to individual **Generating Units**) when emergency circumstances prevail (as determined by **NGC** in **NGC's** reasonable opinion).
- BC2.9.3.3 Instructions to **Network Operators** relating to the **Operational Day** may include:
- (a) a requirement for **Demand** reduction and disconnection or restoration pursuant to **OC6**;
 - (b) an instruction to effect a load transfer between **Grid Supply Points**;
 - (c) an instruction to switch in a **System to Demand Intertrip Scheme**;
 - (d) an instruction to split a network;

(e) an instruction to disconnect an item of **Plant** or **Apparatus** from the **System**.

BC2.9.4 Maintaining adequate **System** and **Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)**

BC2.9.4.1 Where **NGC** is unable to satisfy the required **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** by following the process described in BC1.5.5, **NGC** will issue an **Emergency Instruction** to exporting **BM Units** for **De-Synchronising** on the basis of **Bid-Offer Data** submitted to **NGC** in accordance with BC1.4.2(d).

BC2.9.4.2 In the event that **NGC** is unable to differentiate between exporting **BM Units** according to **Bid-Offer Data**, **NGC** will instruct a **BM Participant** to **Shutdown** a specified exporting **BM Unit** for such period based upon the following factors:

(a) effect on power flows (resulting in the minimisation of transmission losses);

(b) reserve capability;

(c) **Reactive Power** worth;

(d) **Dynamic Parameters**;

(e) in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, effectiveness of output reduction in the management of the **System Constraint**.

BC2.9.4.3 Where **NGC** is still unable to differentiate between exporting **BM Units**, having considered all the foregoing, **NGC** will decide which exporting **BM Unit** to **Shutdown** by the application of a quota for each **BM Participant** in the ratio of each **BM Participant's Physical Notifications**.

BC2.9.4.4 Other than as provided in BC2.9.4.5 and BC2.9.4.6 below, in determining which exporting **BM Units** to **De-Synchronise** under this BC2.9.4, **NGC** shall not consider in such determination (and accordingly shall not instruct to **De-Synchronise**) any **Generating Unit** within an **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**.

BC2.9.4.5 **NGC** shall be permitted to instruct a **Generating Unit** within an **Existing AGR Plant** to **De-Synchronise** if the relevant **Generating Unit** within the **Existing AGR Plant** has failed to offer to be flexible for the relevant instance at the request of **NGC** within the **Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit**.

BC2.9.4.6 Notwithstanding the provisions of BC2.9.4.5 above, if the level of **System NRAPM** (taken together with **System** constraints) or **Localised NRAPM** is such that it is not possible to avoid instructing a **Generating Unit** within an **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** and/or an **Existing AGR Plant** whether or not it has met requests within the **Existing AGR Flexibility Limit** to **De-Synchronise** **NGC** may, provided the power flow across each **External Interconnection** is either at zero or results in an export of power from the **Total System**, so instruct a **Generating Unit** within an **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** and/or an **Existing AGR Plant** to **De-Synchronise** in the case of **System NRAPM**, in all cases and in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, when the power flow would have a relevant effect.

BC2.9.4.7 When instructing exporting **BM Units** which form part of an **On-Site Generator Site** to reduce generation under this BC2.9.4, **NGC** will not issue an instruction which would reduce generation below the reasonably anticipated **Demand** of the **On-Site Generator Site**. For the avoidance of doubt, it should be noted that the term "**On-**

Site Generator Site" only relates to Trading Units which have fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements.

BC2.9.5 Maintaining adequate Frequency Sensitive **Generating Units**

BC2.9.5.1 If, post **Gate Closure**, **NGC** determines, in its reasonable opinion, from the information then available to it (including information relating to **Generating Unit** breakdown) that the number of and level of **Primary**, **Secondary** and **High Frequency Response** available from **Gensets** (other than those units within **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**, which are permitted to operate in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times under BC3.5.3) available to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** is such that it is not possible to avoid **De-Synchronising Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** then provided that:

- (a) there are (or, as the case may be, that **NGC** anticipates, in its reasonable opinion, that at the time that the instruction is to take effect there will be) no other **Gensets** generating and exporting on to the **Total System** which are not operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** (or which are operating with only a nominal amount in terms of level and duration) (unless, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, necessary to assist the relief of **System** constraints or necessary as a result of other **System** conditions); and
- (b) the power flow across each **External Interconnection** is (or, as the case may be, is anticipated to be at the time that the instruction is to take effect) either at zero or result in an export of power from the **Total System**,

then **NGC** may instruct such of the **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** to **De-Synchronise** as it is, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, necessary to **De-Synchronise** and for the period for which the **De-Synchronising** is, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, necessary.

BC2.9.5.2 If in **NGC's** reasonable opinion it is necessary for both the procedure in BC2.9.4 and that set out in BC2.9.5.1 to be followed in any given situation, the procedure in BC2.9.4 will be followed first, and then the procedure set out in BC2.9.5.1. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this sub-paragraph shall prevent either procedure from being followed separately and independently of the other.

BC2.9.6 Emergency Assistance to and from **External Systems**

- (a) An **Externally Interconnected System Operator** (in its role as operator of the **External System**) may request that **NGC** takes any available action to increase the **Active Energy** transferred into its **External System**, or reduce the **Active Energy** transferred into the **GB Transmission System** by way of emergency assistance if the alternative is to instruct a demand reduction on all or part of its **External System** (or on the system of an **Interconnector User** using its **External System**). Such request must be met by **NGC** providing this does not require a reduction of **Demand** on the **GB Transmission System**, or lead to a reduction in security on the **GB Transmission System**.
- (b) **NGC** may request that an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** takes any available action to increase the **Active Energy** transferred into the **GB Transmission System**, or reduce the **Active Energy** transferred into its **External System** by way of emergency assistance if the alternative is to instruct a **Demand** reduction on all or part of the **GB Transmission System**. Such request must be met by the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** providing this does not require a reduction of **Demand** on its **External System** (or on the system of **Interconnector Users** using its

External System), or lead to a reduction in security on such **External System** or system.

BC2.9.7 Unplanned outages of electronic communication and computing facilities

BC2.9.7.1 In the event of an unplanned outage of the electronic data communication facilities or of **NGC's** associated computing facilities or in the event of a **Planned Maintenance Outage** lasting longer than the planned duration, in relation to a post-**Gate Closure** period **NGC** will, as soon as it is reasonably able to do so, issue a **NGC Computing System Failure** notification by telephone or such other means agreed between **Users** and **NGC** indicating the likely duration of the outage.

BC2.9.7.2 During the period of any such outage, the following provisions will apply:

- (a) **NGC** will issue further **NGC Computing System Failure** notifications by telephone or such other means agreed between **Users** and **NGC** to all **BM Participants** to provide updates on the likely duration of the outage;
- (b) **BM Participants** should operate in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** current at the time of the computer system failure in relation to each such period of time. Such operation shall be subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1, which will apply as if set out in this BC2.9.7.2. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) (**Export and Import Limits**) and BC1.4.2(e) (**Dynamic Parameters**)) should be attempted. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **NGC** by telephone by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** so affected;
- (c) Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** and to **Dynamic Parameters** should be notified to **NGC** by telephone and will be recorded for subsequent use;
- (d) **NGC** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** by telephone which will be recorded for subsequent use;
- (e) No data will be transferred from **NGC** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.

BC2.9.7.3 **NGC** will advise **BM Participants** of the withdrawal of the **NGC Computing System Failure** notification following the re-establishment of the communication facilities.

BC2.10 OTHER OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND NOTIFICATIONS

BC2.10.1 **NGC** may, from time to time, need to issue other instructions or notifications associated with the operation of the **GB Transmission System**.

BC2.10.2 Such instructions or notifications may include:

- (a) Intertrips
an instruction to switch into or out of service an **Operational Intertripping** scheme;
- (b) Tap Positions
a request for a **Genset** step-up transformer tap position (for security assessment);

Tests

- (c) an instruction to carry out tests as required under **OC5**, which may include the issue of an instruction regarding the operation of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station**;

Future **BM Unit** Requirements

- (d) a reference to any implications for future **BM Unit** requirements and the security of the **GB Transmission System**, including arrangements for change in output to meet post fault security requirements;

(e) Changes to **Target Frequency**

a notification of a change in **Target Frequency**, which will normally only be 49.95, 50.00, or 50.05Hz but in exceptional circumstances as determined by **NGC** in its reasonable opinion, may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz.

BC2.10.3 Where an instruction or notification under BC2.10.2 (a), (c) or (d) results in a change to the input or output level of the **BM Unit** then **NGC** shall issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** or **Emergency Instruction** as appropriate.

BC2.11 LIAISON WITH GENERATORS FOR RISK OF TRIP AND AVR TESTING

BC2.11.1 A **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** may request **NGC's** agreement for one of the **Gensets** at that **Power Station** to be operated under a risk of trip. **NGC's** agreement will be dependent on the risk to the **GB Transmission System** that a trip of the **Genset** would constitute.

BC2.11.2 (a) Each **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** will operate its **Synchronised Gensets** with:

(i) **AVRs** in constant terminal voltage mode with VAR limiters in service at all times. **AVR** constant **Reactive Power** or power factor mode should, if installed, be disabled; and

(ii) its generator step-up transformer tap changer selected to manual mode,

unless released from this obligation in respect of a particular **Genset** by **NGC**.

(b) Where a power system stabiliser is fitted as part of an excitation system of a **Genset**, it requires on-load commissioning which must be witnessed by **NGC**. Only when the performance of the power system stabiliser has been approved by **NGC** shall it be switched into service by a **Generator** and then it will be kept in service at all times unless otherwise agreed with **NGC**. Further reference is made to this in CC.6.3.8.

BC2.11.3 A **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Power Stations** may request **NGC's** agreement for one of its **Gensets** at that **Power Station** to be operated with the **AVR** in manual mode, or power system stabiliser switched out, or VAR limiter switched out. **NGC's** agreement will be dependent on the risk that would be imposed on the **GB Transmission System** and any **User System**. Provided that in any event a **Generator** may take such action as is reasonably necessary on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) .

BC2.12 LIAISON WITH EXTERNALLY INTERCONNECTED SYSTEM OPERATORS

BC2.12.1 Co-ordination role of Externally Interconnected System Operators

- (a) The **Externally Interconnected System Operator** will act as the **Control Point** for **Bid-Offer Acceptances** on behalf of **Interconnector Users** and will co-ordinate instructions relating to **Ancillary Services** and **Emergency Instructions** on behalf of **Interconnector Users** using its **External System** in respect of each **Interconnector User's BM Units**.
- (b) **NGC** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and instructions for **Ancillary Services** relating to **Interconnector Users' BM Units** to each **Externally Interconnected System Operator** in respect of each **Interconnector User** using its **External System**.
- (c) If, as a result of a reduction in the capability (in MW) of the **External Interconnection**, the total of the **Physical Notifications** and **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued for the relevant period using that **External Interconnection**, as stated in the **BM Unit Data** exceeds the reduced capability (in MW) of the respective **External Interconnection** in that period then **NGC** shall notify the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** accordingly. The **Externally Interconnected System Operator** should seek a revision of **Export and Import Limits** from one or more of its **Interconnector Users** for the remainder of the **Balancing Mechanism** period during which **Physical Notifications** cannot be revised.

Appendix 1 – Form of Bid-Offer Acceptances

BC2.A.1.1 This Appendix describes the forms of **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. As described in BC2.6.1 **Bid-Offer Acceptances** are normally given by an automatic logging device, but in the event of failure of the logging device, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be given by telephone.

BC2.A.1.2 For each **BM Unit** the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will consist of a series of MW figures and associated times.

BC2.A.1.3 The **Bid-Offer Acceptances** relating to **CCGT Modules** will assume that the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module** will operate in accordance with the **CCGT Module Matrix**, as required by **BC1**. The **Bid-Offer Acceptances** relating to **Cascade Hydro Schemes** will assume that the **Generating Unit** forming part of the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will operate, where submitted, in accordance with the **Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix** submitted under **BC1**.

BC2.A.1.4 BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES GIVEN BY AUTOMATIC LOGGING DEVICE.

(a) The complete form of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is given in the EDL Message Interface Specification which can be made available to **Users** on request.

(b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will normally follow the form:

- (i) **BM Unit** Name
- (ii) Instruction Reference Number
- (iii) Time of instruction
- (iv) Type of instruction
- (v) **BM Unit Bid-Offer Acceptance** number
- (vi) Number of MW/Time points making up instruction (minimum 2, maximum 5)
- (vii) MW value and Time value for each point identified in (vi)

The times required in the instruction are input and displayed in London time, but communicated electronically in GMT.

BC2.A.1.5 BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES GIVEN BY TELEPHONE

(a) All run-up/run-down rates will be assumed to be constant and consistent with **Dynamic Parameters**. Each **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will, wherever possible, be kept simple, drawing as necessary from the following forms and BC2.7

(b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** given by telephone will normally follow the form:

- (i) an exchange of operator names;
- (ii) **BM Unit** Name;
- (iii) Time of instruction;
- (iv) Type of instruction;
- (v) Number of MW/Time points making up instruction (minimum 2, maximum 5)
- (vi) MW value and Time value for each point identified in (v)

The times required in the instruction are expressed in London time.

For example, for a BM Unit ABCD-1 acceptance logged with a start time at 1400 hours and with a FPN at 300MW:

“BM Unit ABCD-1 Bid-Offer Acceptance timed at 1400 hours. Acceptance consists of 4 MW/Time points as follows:

300MW at 1400 hours
400MW at 1415 hours
400MW at 1450 hours
300MW at 1500 hours”

BC2.A.1.6 SUBMISSION OF **BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCE** DATA TO THE **BMRA**

The relevant information contained in **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued by **NGC** will be converted into “from” and “to” MW levels and times before they are submitted to the **BMRA** by **NGC**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
(NGC response as detailed in OC2 for (Users' response to NGC suggested changes or update of potential outages)		C. yrs 1 - 2 C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 12) Week 14)	
Revised weekly OU		C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 34	OC2
(NGC response as detailed in OC2 for (Users' response to NGC suggested changes or update of potential outages)		C. yrs 1 - 2 C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 39) Week 46)	
Agreement of final Generation Outage Programme		C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 48	OC2
<u>PLANNING FOR YEAR 0</u>				
Updated Final Generation Outage Programme		C. yr 0 Week 2 ahead to year end	1600 Weds.	OC2
OU at weekly peak	MW	"	"	"
(NGC response as detailed in OC2 for ( (		C. yrs 0 Weeks 2 to 52 ahead	1600) Friday ) )	|
(NGC response as detailed in OC2 for (		Weeks 2 - 7 ahead	1600) Thurs)	
Forecast return to services (Planned Outage or breakdown)	date	days 2 to 14 ahead	0900 daily	OC2
OU (all hours)	MW	"	"	OC2
(NGC response as detailed in OC2 for (		days 2 to 14 ahead	1600) daily)	
<u>INFLEXIBILITY</u>				
Genset inflexibility	Min MW (Weekly)	Weeks 2 - 8 ahead	1600 Tues	OC2
(NGC response on Negative Reserve Active (Power Margin		"	1200) Friday)	
Genset inflexibility	Min MW (daily)	days 2 -14 ahead	0900 daily	OC2
(NGC response on Negative Reserve Active (Power Margin		"	1600) daily)	

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
<p style="text-align: center;"><u>OUTPUT PROFILES</u></p> <p>In the case of Large Power Stations whose output may be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or to some other pattern (eg. Tidal) sufficient information is required to enable an understanding of the possible profile</p>	MW	F. yrs 1 - 7	Week 24	SPD

Notes: 1. The week numbers quoted in the Update Time column refer to standard weeks in the current year.

USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIMESCALE COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
Details are required from Network Operators of proposed outages in their User Systems and from Generators with respect to their outages, which may affect the performance of the Total System (eg. at a Connection Point or constraining Embedded Large Power Stations)		Years 2-5	Week 8 (Network Operator etc) Week 13 (Generators)	OC2 OC2
(NGC advises Network Operators of GB Transmission System outages (affecting their Systems		Years 2-5	Week 28))	
Network Operator informs NGC if unhappy with proposed outages)		"	Week 30	OC2
(NGC draws up revised GB Transmission System (outage plan advises Users of operational effects		"	Week 34))	
Generators and Non-Embedded Customers provide Details of Apparatus owned by them (other than Gensets) at each Grid Supply Point		Year 1	Week 13	OC2
(NGC advises Network Operators of outages affecting (their Systems		Year 1	Week 28))	
Network Operator details of relevant outages affecting the Total System		Year 1	Week 32	OC2
(NGC informs Users of aspects that may affect (their Systems		Year 1	Week 34))	
Users inform NGC if unhappy with aspects as notified		Year 1	Week 36	OC2
(NGC issues final GB Transmission System (outage plan with advice of operational (effects on Users System		Year 1	Week 49))	OC2))
Generator, Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customers to inform NGC of changes to outages previously requested		Week 8 ahead to year end	As occurring	OC2
Details of load transfer capability of 12MW or more between Grid Supply Points in England and Wales and 10MW or more between Grid Supply Points in Scotland.		Within Yr 0	As NGC request	OC2

Note: **Users** should refer to **OC2** for full details of the procedure summarised above and for the information which **NGC** will provide on the **Programming Phase**.

LOAD CHARACTERISTICS AT GRID SUPPLY POINTS

All data in this schedule 7 is categorised as **Standard Planning Data (SPD)** and is required for existing and agreed future connections. This data is only required to be updated when requested by **NGC**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA FOR FUTURE YEARS						
		Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5	Yr 6	Yr 7
<p>FOR ALL TYPES OF DEMAND FOR EACH GRID SUPPLY POINT</p> <p>The following information is required infrequently and should only be supplied, wherever possible, when requested by NGC</p> <p>Details of individual loads which have Characteristics significantly different from the typical range of domestic or commercial and industrial load supplied:</p> <p>Sensitivity of demand to fluctuations in voltage And frequency on GB Transmission System at time of peak Connection Point Demand (Active Power)</p> <p>Voltage Sensitivity</p> <p>Frequency Sensitivity</p> <p>Reactive Power sensitivity should relate to the Power Factor information given in Schedule 11 (or for Generators, Schedule 1) and note 6 on Schedule 11 relating to Reactive Power therefore applies:</p> <p>Phase unbalance imposed on the GB Transmission System</p> <p>- maximum</p> <p>- average</p> <p>Maximum Harmonic Content imposed on GB Transmission System</p> <p>Details of any loads which may cause Demand Fluctuations greater than those permitted under Engineering Recommendation P28, Stage 1 at the Point of Common Coupling including Flicker Severity (Short Term) and Flicker Severity (Long Term)</p>	<p>MW/kV Mvar/kV</p> <p>MW/Hz Mvar/Hz</p> <p>%</p> <p>%</p> <p>%</p>							
		(Please Attach)						

CODE	PAGE	CLAUSE
GD	5	Definitions of Cascade Hydro Scheme and Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix added.
GD	7	Control Point definition updated for Cascade Hydro Schemes.
GD – Pages 4, 6 and 8 to 41 page breaks revised		
PC	3	PC3.2 (a) revised
PC	21	PC.A.3.1.3(a) revised
PC	23	PC.A.3.2.1(d) added. PC.A.3.2.2 revised
PC	24	PC.A.3.2.3(i) added.
PC – Pages 25 to 53 page breaks revised.		
CC	17	CC.6.5.6 (c) added
CC – Pages 18 to 25 page breaks revised		
OC2	1	OC2.1.3 Revised
OC2	3	OC2.4.1.2.1 Revised
OC2	4	OC2.4.1.2.1(b)(i) Revised
OC2	5	OC2.4.1.2.1(c)(ii) Revised
OC2	6	OC2.4.1.2.1(g)(ii) and (i) (2) Revised
OC2	7	OC2.4.1.2.2 and (i)(ii) Revised
OC2	8	OC2.4.1.2.2 (e), (g)(i) and (ii) Revised
OC2	9	OC2.4.1.2.3 and (a), (b), (c)(i) and (ii) Revised
OC2	10	OC2.4.1.2.3 (c)(ii) Revised, OC2.4.1.2.4 (b), (c),(d) (e)(i) revised
OC2	11	OC2.4.1.2.4 (e)(ii) Revised. OC2.4.1.3.1, OC2.4.1.3.2 (a), (b) Revised
OC2	12	OC2.4.1.3.2 (c), (e), OC2.4.1.3.3 (a), (b) Revised
OC2	13	OC2.4.1.3.3(c), (d), (e), (f) (g), (h)(i) Revised
OC2	14	OC2.4.1.3.3(h)(iii), (i) Revised
OC2	15	OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z)(1) and (4) Revised and OC2.4.1.3.4 (a), (b) Revised

OC2	16	OC2.4.1.3.4(b) Revised
OC2	17	OC2.4.1.3.5(a) Revised
OC2	18	OC2.4.1.3.5(d) Revised. OC2.4.2.1(a) revised
OC2	20	OC2.4.2.1 (k) added
OC2 – Page 2 and Pages 21 to 24 Page breaks revised		
OC5	1	OC5.1 (y) and (z) added
OC5	3	OC5.5.1.1 Subsection (a) text revised and subsequent subsections renumbered
OC5 – Pages 2, 4 and 5 Page breaks revised		
BC1	3	BC1.4.2(a) (c) revised
BC1	4	BC1.4.2 (d), (e), (f) revised
BC1	5	BC1.4.2 (f)(vi) added. BC1.4.3 and BC1.4.5 revised
BC1	6	BC1.4.5 (b) and BC1.4.5 last paragraph revised.
BC1	12	Appendix 1, first paragraph revised
BC1	17	BC1.A.1.7 added
BC1 – Pages 7 to 11, 13 to 16 and 18 to 19 page breaks revised.		
BC2	2	BC2.5.1 and (b) revised
BC2	3	BC2.5.1(c), BC2.5.2.2 and (b), BC2.5.2.3 revised
BC2	4	BC2.5.2.4 revised
BC2	5	BC2.5.3.2, BC2.5.3.3 Revised
BC2	10	BC2.8 revised
BC2	13	BC2.9.3.2(f) added
BC2	19	BC2.A.1.3 revised
BC2 – Pages 6 to 9, 11 and 12, 14 to 18 and 20 page breaks revised.		
DRC	19	Schedule 3 – page 2 revised
DRC	31	Schedule 6 revised